



The Present State of
ENGLAND.

THE PRESENT STATE OF
ENGLAND.



The Present State of
ENGLAND.

ANGLIÆ NOTITIA:

OR, THE

Present State

OF

ENGLAND

COMPLEAT.

Together with Divers

REFLECTIONS

UPON

The Ancient State thereof.

By EDW. CHAMBERLAYNE,
Doctor of Laws. *ol*

The Seventeenth Edition, with Additions, and Alterations, according to the present Establishment under Their Majesties, King WILLIAM and Queen MARY.

Spartam quam nactus est hanc ornat.

London, Printed by T. Hodgkin, for R. Scot, and T. Sawbridge in Little-Britain, R. Chiswell in St Paul's Church-Yard; and are to be sold by them and by Mat. Gilliflower in Westminster-Hall, James Partridge near Charing-Cross, and S. Smith in St. Paul's Church-Yard. MDCXCII.

WILLIAM A. HILL

1850

5

10

L

K

D

T

TO THEIR
Most Excellent Majesties

WILLIAM III.

AND

MARY II.

OF

Great Britain, France, and Ireland,

KING and QUEEN,

Defenders of the Truly Ancient, Ca-
tholick, and Apostolick Faith.

*This Seventeenth Impression of THE
PRESENT STATE of ENG-
LAND, is most Humbly Offered,*

By EDW. CHAMBERLAYNE,
Doctor of Laws.

TO THE
READER.

IN this small Treatise, the Reader may not Reasonably expect to have his Fancy much delighted, (*Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri,*) but only to have his Understanding informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious Flowers of Rhetorick, and made it his whole Business to feed his Reader with abundant Variety of Excellent Fruits.

Here are interspersed some Observations, which, though already known to many Englishmen, yet may be unknown to most Strangers

To the Reader.

and Foreigners, for the Information of whom, this Book is secondarily intended; and for that end is lately Translated into the French Tongue, and printed at Amsterdam, and at Paris; whereby may be extinguished in some measure, the Thirst, which Foreigners generally have to know the Present State of this considerable Monarchy.

Although the main Aim is to inform the World of the Present State of this Kingdom; yet divers Reflections are made upon the Past State thereof; that so by comparing that with the Present, some worthy Persons may thereby not only be moved to endeavour the Restauration of what was heretofore better, and the Abolition of what
is

To the Reader.

is now worse ; but also may almost fore-see, without consulting our Astrologers, and Apocalyptick Men, what will be the future State of this Nation : According to that excellent Saying, Qui respicit præterita, & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura. A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still, and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State, almost Prophetick.

In the many Reflections upon the Ancient State of England, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of Glanville, Bracton, Britton, of Horn in his Mirror of Justice, Fleta, Fortescue, Lin-

To the Reader.

wood, Stamford, Smith, Cousins, Cambrden, Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the Present State, Consultation was had with several Men of all Faculties and Professions, and some very eminently Learned Personages yet living; to the end that the Reader might receive, at least, some satisfaction in every particular, without the Trouble and Charges of a great Library. And as the Author doth sometimes use the Words of the Living, and the Writings of the Dead, seldom quoting any to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no Man will be offended, though he give notice but rarely when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own, having taken special care, that both
in

To the Reader.

in theirs, and in his own, there should be nothing but the Truth: And although the Reader not perceiving every where, by what Authority, divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect, that some things are gratis dicta, yet if it shall please him to make Search, he will find, that generally they are vere & cum authoritate dicta.

However, in a Subject so Multiform as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some, the Author hath not hit the White; but wheresoever it hath appeared to him to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity, and a Laconick Stile, is aimed at all along, that so there
might

To the Reader.

might be Magnum in Parvo,
that this Treatise might be Mo-
le minimus, though Re magnus,
that the whole State of England
might be seen at once, Ως ἐν τῷ πο-
or, as in a Map; that as it will
be an useful Book for all English-
men at all times; so every one might,
without trouble, always carry it a-
bout with him, as a Companion, to
consult upon all Occasions.

THE

THE TABLE.

A

A Ir,	3
Attire,	43
Arms of England,	53
Admiral,	105
Accompting-House,	117
Accary,	119
Almonry,	121
Assistat of Ceremonies,	129
Apotbecaries,	134
Attorney-General,	148
Archbishops,	187
Archdeacon,	188

B

Buildings,	15
Board of Green-Cloth,	116
Bake-house,	117
Buttery,	ibid
	Bread.

The Table.

<i>Bread-bearers,</i>	122
<i>Band of Pensioners,</i>	127
<i>Bishops,</i>	187
<i>Bishops Suffragans,</i>	ibid.
<i>Bounty of the Clergy,</i>	210
<i>Baron,</i>	218
<i>Children,</i>	271
<i>Climate of England,</i>	1
<i>Commodities,</i>	5
<i>Common Law,</i>	17
<i>Civil Law,</i>	8
<i>Canon Law,</i>	19
<i>Computation,</i>	45
<i>Creation of Lord High Chancellor,</i>	101
<i>His Dignity, Office, Oath,</i>	100
<i>Salary, Creation,</i>	101
<i>Chamberlain,</i>	113
<i>Constable,</i>	104
<i>Comptroller,</i>	115
<i>Cofferers,</i>	ibid.
<i>Clerk of the Green-Cloth,</i>	ibid.
<i>Cellar,</i>	117
<i>Chandlery,</i>	118
<i>Confectionary,</i>	ibid.
<i>Cartakers,</i>	121
<i>Cock and Cryer,</i>	ibid.
<i>Cup-bearers,</i>	123
<i>Carvers,</i>	ibid.
<i>Chirurgeons,</i>	134
<i>Clerks of the Work,</i>	135
<i>Committees of Council,</i>	144
	<i>Clerks</i>

The Table.

	Clerks of the Council,	ibid.
122	Clerks of the Signet,	ibid.
137	Clerks of the Privy-Seal,	145
187	Courts of Judicature,	146
ibid.	Council at Law,	148
210	Circilians,	149
218	Clerks of the Prerogative,	152
	Clerks of the Queen's Chappel,	172
	Chaplains in Ordinary to the Queen,	173
271	Chappel at St. James's,	175
1	Clergy their Dignity,	186
5	Their Names,	ibid.
17	Their Degrees,	ibid.
8	Their Priviledges,	189
19	Catalogue of Bishops,	213
45	Catalogue of the Deans,	214
01	Catalogue of the Peers,	227
00	Commons of England,	237
01	Catalogue of Baronets,	239

D

id.	Dimensions,	2
id.	Divisions,	ibid.
17	Dyes,	40
18	Dominions of the Kings of England,	55
d.	Divinity of them,	71
1	Doctors of Law,	150
d.	Duke of Gloucester's Servants,	183
3	Dean,	138
1.	Duke,	216

English

The Table.

E

English Names,	42
Earl Martial,	104
Ewry,	116
Esquires of the Body,	123
Earls,	217

F

Forest Law,	20
-------------	----

G

Groom-Purveyors of the Long Carts,	121
Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber,	124
Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy Chamber,	ibid.
Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters,	125
Gentlemen-Ushers Quarter-waiters,	ibid.
Grooms of the Privy Chamber,	126
Grooms of the Great Chamber,	ibid.
Gentlemen of the Bed Chamber,	127
Grooms of the Bed Chamber,	ibid.
Granadiers Pay,	159

H

High Steward,	99
Houhold Kitchin,	119
Harbinger,	120
Heraulds,	129
Heraulds or Dukes of Arms,	130

The Table.

	<i>Horse-Guards,</i>	153
42	<i>Their Pay,</i>	158
	I	
104	<i>Inhabitants,</i>	16
116		
123	K	
217		
	<i>King's Privy Kitchen,</i>	118
	<i>King's Officers and Servants in Ordinary above-</i>	
	<i>stairs,</i>	123
20	<i>King's Barbers,</i>	128
	<i>King's Tables.</i>	163
	L	
	<i>Laws,</i>	17
121	<i>Language,</i>	39
124	<i>Lord Treasurer,</i>	101
ibid.	<i>His Oath and Office,</i>	ibid.
125	<i>Lord President,</i>	102
ibid.	<i>Lord Privy Seal,</i>	ibid.
126	<i>His Dignity,</i>	103
ibid.	<i>Lent-Sermons,</i>	109
27	<i>Lord Steward of the King's Household,</i>	111
ibid.	<i>Lord Chamberlain,</i>	112
59	<i>Laundress,</i>	118
	<i>Larder,</i>	119
	<i>Lord Chamberlain.</i>	123
	<i>Lords of the Council,</i>	142
	M	
99	<i>Money,</i>	8
10	<i>Measures,</i>	12
29	<i>Martial Law,</i>	20
30	<i>Manners,</i>	30
6	<i>Master of the Horse.</i>	113
	[<i>Master</i>	

The Table.

<i>Master of the Household,</i>	111	Pat
<i>Master of the great Wardrobe,</i>	128	Per
<i>Master of the Ceremonies,</i>	ibid.	Por
<i>Master of the Revels,</i>	131	Pa
<i>Messengers in Ordinary,</i>	132	Por
<i>Messenger of the Press,</i>	133	Pa
<i>Master Falconer,</i>	ibid.	Por
<i>Master of the Buck-hounds,</i>	ibid.	Por
<i>Master of the Barges,</i>	ibid.	Pa
<i>Master of the Tennis-Court,</i>	ibid.	Pa
<i>Master of the Horse, and Officers under him,</i>	140	Pa
<i>Majesties Serjeants,</i>	148	Pa
<i>Maundy-Thursday,</i>	164	Pa
<i>Marquiss,</i>	217	Pa

N

<i>Name,</i>	1
<i>Numbring,</i>	48
<i>Name,</i>	51
<i>Nobility of England their Names and Degrees,</i>	216
<i>Nobility, their Precedency,</i>	224
<i>Their Revenue,</i>	235

O

<i>Off of Lord Chancellor,</i>	100
<i>Office of Chancellor,</i>	ibid.
<i>Officers of the Hall,</i>	121
<i>Officers of the Wardrobe,</i>	131
<i>Officers of the Works,</i>	135
<i>Officers of the Yeoman of the Guard,</i>	139
<i>Organists,</i>	172

P

<i>Peculiar and By-Laws,</i>	21
<i>Punishment of Criminals,</i>	34
<i>Pat</i>	

The Table.

111	Patrimony,	56
128	Person of the King,	60
ibid.	Power and Prerogative,	63
131	Pantry,	117
132	Poultry,	119
133	Pastry,	120
ibid.	Porter at Gate,	121
ibid.	Porters at St. James's,	ibid.
ibid.	Pages of the Presence.	126
ibid.	Pages of the Back-stairs,	127
140	Pursuivants,	130
148	Pages of the Wardrobe,	132
164	Physicians in Ordinary,	134
217	Pay-master to the Pensioners,	137
	Prerogative-Office,	151
1	Punishment for Striking in the Court,	161
48	Priests of the Queen's Chappel,	171
51	Prince George's Court,	181
216	Peers their Number,	234
224	Q	
235		
	Queen's Kitchen,	110
	Queen's Court,	166
	Queen's Household,	ibid.
100	Queen's Stables,	
ibid.	Queen's Women-Servants,	170
21	Queen's Chappel,	171
31	Queen's Musick,	174
35	Queen's Vocal Musick,	ibid.
39	Queen Dowager's Court,	176
72	R	
	Religion,	21
21	Recreations,	42
34	Removing Wardrobe,	131
tri		Rangers

The Table.

<i>Rangers,</i>	133
<i>Registers,</i>	151
<i>Royal Highness's Court,</i>	184
<i>Revenues of the Clergy,</i>	202
S	
<i>Servants,</i>	273
<i>Soil,</i>	4
<i>Silver Coin,</i>	9
<i>Statute-Law,</i>	18
<i>Surnames,</i>	43
<i>Salary of Lord Chancellor,</i>	101
<i>Spicery,</i>	118
<i>Scalding-house,</i>	120
<i>Scullery,</i>	ibid.
<i>Sewers,</i>	123
<i>Sewers of the Chamber,</i>	126
<i>Serjeants at Arms,</i>	130
<i>Serjeants of the Hanks,</i>	133
<i>Secretaries of State,</i>	144
<i>Six Clerks,</i>	146
<i>Serjeants at Law,</i>	148
T	
<i>Trumpets,</i>	145
<i>Three States of England,</i>	186
V	
<i>Under-Master of the Robe,</i>	218
<i>Viscount,</i>	128
W	
<i>Weights and Measures,</i>	12
<i>Wood-Yard,</i>	120
<i>Women of England,</i>	166
<i>Wine-Porters,</i>	122
Y	
<i>Yeomen of the Guard,</i>	138
	OF

OF ENGLAND IN GENERAL.

CHAP. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Divisions, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures and Buildings.

Name.] **E**NGLAND, the better part of the best Island in the whole World, anciently with Scotland, called Britain, and sometimes Albion, was about Eight Hundred Years after the Incarnation of Christ, (by special Edict of King Egbert, descended from the Angles, a People of the Lower Saxony, in whose possession the greatest part of this Countrey then was) named Angle, or Englelond, thence by the French called Angleterre, by the Germans Engeland, and by the Inhabitants England.

Climate.] It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of Longitude, equal with Britany and Normandy in France, and between 50 and 57 of Northern Latitude, equal

equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern part is almost eight hours long.

Dimensions.] It is in length from *Berwick* to the *Lands End* Three Hundred Eighty Six miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands End* Two Hundred Seventy Nine, in compass (by reason of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 miles; in shape triangular, contains, by Computation about 30 Millions of Acres, about the thousandth part of the *Globe*, and 333d part of the habitable Earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Netherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France*, is as 30 to 82.

Division.] That part of *Britain* now called *England*, was in the time of the *Romans*, divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into Three Provinces, or Archbishopricks, viz. the Archbishoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbishoprick of *York*, which contained that part, called *Maxima Caesariensis*; and the Archbishoprick of *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of South *Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen Saxons over-running this Countrey, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by St *Austin*, who lived, and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other at *Caerleon* was translated to St. *David's* in *Pembrokeshire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland*, was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Diocesses, and in the Year 63 it was, for better Order and Government, distinguished into Parishes, by the Care and Pains of *Honorius*, Archbishop

bishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 Years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*: by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Scyre*, a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained *Ten Tythings*, and each Tything *Ten Families*.

At present, *England*, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into Two Provinces or Archbishopsricks, viz. *Canterbury* and *York*; these Two Provinces into 26 Diocesses, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England*, it is divided into 52 Counties or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes or Wapentakes, (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

England, without *Wales*, is divided into six Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year, (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in Eyre of the Forest, and by the Kings at Arms into *North* and *South*; that is, all Counties upon the *North* and *South* side of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market-Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under many of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages, as big as ordinary Parishes.

Air.) The *Air* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm Vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge *Western* Sea, the Cold in Winter is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, which yet are seated far more *Southerly*.

By reason of the continual Blasts from Sea, the very often interposition of Clouds betwixt the Sun and Earth, and the frequent showers of Rain, the Heat in Summer is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lie much more Northward, where neither Rain nor Clouds appear for some Months, and not much Wind.

As in *Summer*, the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showers*, qualify all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do only meliorate the cultivated Soil, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no Necessity of *Stoves* in *Winter*, nor *Grotto's* in *Summer*.

Soil.] It is blessed with a very fertile wholsom Soil, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; and many more *Rivers* might easily be made *Navigable*: Few barren *Mountains* and *Craggy Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills*, and fruitful *Valleys*, apt for *Corn*, *Grass*, or *Wood*. The Excellency of the *English Soil* may be learn'd (as *Varro* advis'd of old) from the Complexion of the *Inhabitants*, who therein excel all other Nations: or else from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who look'd upon it as such a precious spot of Ground, that they thought it worthy to be fenced in, like a *Garden-plot*, with a mighty *Wall*, of *Fourscore Miles* in length, viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German Sea*, to *Solway-Frith* on the *Irish Sea*, (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike*, of *Fourscore and Ten Miles*, viz. from the mouth of the *River Wye*, to that of the *River Dee*, (whereby the *Cambro-Britain Foxes* might be kept out.) Lastly, the Excellency of her Soil may also be learn'd from those *Transcendent Eulogies* bestowed on her by *Ancient* and *Modern Writers*, calling *England*, the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, &c. That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgab*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise of Pleasure*, and the *Garden of God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beator Britannia! te omnibus Celi ac Soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vite offendar, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter Orbis extra Orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* Oh happy and blessed *Britain!* above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enrich'd thee with all the Blessings of *Heaven* and *Earth*: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable; insomuch, that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great

great World, meerly for the Delight and Pleasure of Mankind.

Commodities.] As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the Life of Man, it may, without the Contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, For wholesome substantial Food, what plenty every where of Sheep, Oxen, Swine, Fallow Deer, Conies and Hares? It wants not Red-Deer, Goats, nor Rags. What abundance of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pidgeons and Larks? Of Partridge, Pheasants, Plovers, Teals, Thrushes, Merles, Field-fares, Ousles, or Black-birds, Wild-Ducks, Wild-Geese, Swans, Peacocks, Buntings, Snipes, Quails, Woodcocks, Lapwings? It wants not Sandlings, Knot, Curlew, Bayning, Dotterel, Roe, Chur, Ruff, May-chit, Stint, Sea-Plover, Pewits, Redshanks, Rails, and Wheat-ears, Herrons, Cranes, Bitterns, Bustards, Puffins, God-wits, Heath-cocks, More-Pouts, or Grouse-Thrushes and Thrustles: Then for Fish, what Plenty of Salmon, Trouts, Lamperns, Gudgeons, Carps, Tench, Lamprays, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Breemes, Roche, Dace, Cressh, Flounders, Plaice, Shads, Mullers? What great abundance of Herrings, Whittings, Mackerel, Soles, Smelts, Pilchards, Sprats, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, Thornback? &c. It wants not Prawns, Ruffs, Muscles, Cockles, Conger, Turbot, Cod, Scate, Mades, Escalops, &c. What great plenty of Apples, Pears, Plums and Cherries? How doth England abound with Wheat, Barley, Rye, Pulse, Beans and Oats? with excellent Butter and Cheese? with most sorts of Edible Roots and Herbs? &c. It wants not Apricocks, Peaches, Neckarens, Grapes, Mulberries, Figs, Melons, Quinces, &c. Walnuts, Small Nuts, Filberts, Chestnuts, Medlers, Wardens, Raspices, Strawberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c. Lastly, for Drinks, England abounds with Beer, Ale, Sider, Perry, and in some parts with Metheglin or Mede.

Now of all these things, there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine*, which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally, not only very fine *Wool*, which makes our Cloth more lasting than other Countrey Cloth, and better conditioned against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great abundance of *Wool*, that not only all sorts, from the highest to the lowest, are cloathed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in Honour of the *English Wool*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip*, surnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for *English Wool* was in those days kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest Esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not only from the goodness of the Soil, but also from the freedom from *Wolves*, and from excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also, for advancing the Manufactures of Cloth, that necessary Earth, called *Fullers Earth*, is no where else produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*.

It wants not *Linnen* for all uses, at least, nor ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported, with much Paper, and fine Paper made of *Linnen*, to the shame and damage of the Nation. But there are lately many Paper-Mills erected, and very much fine Paper made in several places of *England*.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent Leather for all sorts of uses, insomuch that the poorest people wear good Shoes of *Leather*; whereas in our Neighbouring Countries, the poor generally wear either Shoes of Wood, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, nor *Ardoise*, or *Blew Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaster*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glass*.

For

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates. Also *Turf* in many places, and much more might easily be made.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*; insomuch as *Mules* and *Asses* so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes and uses, as *Mastiffs*, *Grey-hounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare* and *Otter*; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting Dogs*, *Curs*, *Turn-Spits*, little *Lap Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tin*, *Lead* and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copper*; much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Licorice*, *Honey*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Coney-Furs*, *Salt-Peter*, *Wood* for *Dying*, and divers other beneficial *Commodities*. It wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their small *Quantities* of *Oar*, and so richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West Indies*, whence the *King* of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and an half of *Silver* in one hundred *Ounces* of *Oar*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily *Six* or *Eight Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and *Workmen* dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the *Southern* and *middle parts* of *England*; and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by *King James*: but a great part of the *Natives*, prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate, with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other *Forreign Commodities*, (according to that of an ancient *Poet*,

*Quicquid amat luxus, Quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te proveniunt vel aliunde tibi ;)*

It hath been found far better Husbandry to employ *English* Ground rather for producing *Wool*, *Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet generally there is no one Countrey under Heaven, whose *Air* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls* ; *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fishes* ; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with *Cattel*, the *Forests*, *Parks*, *Warrens* and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts* only for Recreation and Food ; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals* ; Where are fewer ravenous and hurtful *Beasts*, fewer *Venomous Serpents*, or *Noisome Flies* and *Vermin*, fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations* or *Dearth*s ; fewer *Unwholesome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, *Subterranean Fires*, *Burning Mountains* or *Destructive Earthquakes* ? In a word, where is there a greater abundance of all things necessary for *Man's Life*, and more especially for all kind of Food ? insomuch that it hath been judged, that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England*, by over-plentiful Tables, as would serve three times the Number of *People*. Add to all this, That being compassed with the *Sea*, and well furnish'd with *Ships*, and abundance of commodious and excellent *Havens* and *Ports*, it excels for *Safety* and *Security* (which is no small praise) all the *Neighbouring Countries*, it not all the *Countries* in the *World*, and needs not much to fear any *Neighbouring Nation*, but only that which grows potent in *Shipping*, for they only can deprive us of our main *Security*, and of an *Island* can make us as a *Continent*.

[Money] At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civiliz'd Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the days of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and *Measure* of all things, and were at first paid only by *Weight*, till the
Romans,

Romans, about *Three Hundred* years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning*, or *Stamping* of *Gold* and *Silver*.

When *Julius Cesar* first entred this *Island*, here were current, instead of *Money*, certain *Iron Rings*; afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass* *Coyne*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First, *Moneys* coyned in the East parts of *Germany*, being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and imployed in our *Mint*, and thence our *Money*, called *Easterling*, or *Sterling* *Money*, as some think: (as the first *Gold* coyned in *England*, was by King *Edward* the Third, and those pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first *Coyners* thereof;) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

Silver.] King *Edward* the First, since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Silver* *Coyne* in this manner: *Twenty Four* Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, *Twenty Penny* weight one *Ounce*, and *Twelve Ounces*, or *Five Thousand Six Hundred and Sixty* Grains made a *Pound Sterling*, consisting of *Twenty Shillings*. Of these *Twelve Ounces*, *11 Ounces Two Penny* weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine *Silver*, and the weight of *Eighteen Penny Sterling* in alloy the *Minter* did add: So that anciently a *Pound Sterling* was a *Pound Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the third part of a *pound Troy*, and a little more than the fourth part of *Avoir du Poids* weight.

The *Money* of *England* was abused and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth*, in the Year 1560 to Her great praise, called in all such *Money*; since which time no base *Money* hath been coyned in *England*, but only of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* *Money*; only of latter time, in relation to the Necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great *Money*, a small piece of *Copper*, called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a *Penny*, hath been permitted to be coyned, and now of *Tin*, our own Manufacture, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for *Rent* or *Debt*; which cannot be affirmed of by any other *State* or *Nation* in the *Christian World*; in all which there are

several sorts of *Copper-Money* as currant with them for any payment, as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its Purity, is almost as flexible as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure, would also be too flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper* or with *Silver*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward* the First, the Coyns were only Four Pence, Three Pence, Two Pence, One Penny, the Half penny, and the Farthing, all of *Silver*.

The Pound weight *Troy* of *Silver*, since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, hath been cut at Sixty Two Shillings, and the several *Silver* Coyns now currant in *England*, are the Crown, or Five Shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then Half-Crowns, Shillings, Six Pence, Four Pence, Three Pence, Two Pence, and One Penny.

For the Coynage, there was allowed Two Shillings in the Pound *Troy* of *Silver*, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only Sixty Shillings for each Pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just Five Shillings: But by an Act of Parliament 1665. for Encouragement of Coynage, the Charge of Coynage was defrayed by an Imposition on *Brandy*, and nothing payable by the bringer in of the Bullion, so that the Merchant received Sixty Two Shillings for every Pound *Troy* of Bullion.

The Pound weight, or Twelve Ounces *Troy* of *Gold*, is divided into Four and Twenty Parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is Ten Penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce, and this Carrat is divided into Four parts, which are called Carrat Grains; so that the Carrat Grain is Two Penny weight and an half, or Sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown *Gold* is Two and Twenty Carrats of fine *Gold*, and Two Carrats of Allay in the Pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some *Gold* Coyns is all *Silver*, as the *Guiney* *Gold*, and some all *Copper*, which renders the *Gold* Coyns, some more White, some more Yellow.

In *England* at present the Pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into Four and Forty parts and an half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings: yet now by the Scarcity of Gold imported, each of the said parts is current for Twenty One Shillings and Six Pence. There are also coyned some Pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of One Hundred Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness to the Twenty Shilling Piece.

The *English* Gold was coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the Pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage and charge of Coynage; and the Merchant for a Pound of Gold received but 43 *l.* 15 *s.* whereas he now receives by the said Act of Parliament 44 *l.* 10 *s.*

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in *England* is Eleven Ounces, and Two Penny Weight of fine Silver, and Eighteen Penny Weight of Allay of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that Twelve Ounces of Pure Silver, without any Allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with Allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The *Spanish*, *French* and *Flemish* Gold is almost of equal fineness with the *English*.

The *English* Silver Money hath less of Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The Moneyers divide the Pound Weight into Twelve Ounces *Troy*.

The	{	Ounce	}	into	{	20 Penny Weight.
		Penny Weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

The proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as One to Fourteen, and about one Third; that is to say, One Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver Fourteen Ounces, and about one Third, or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of *English* Money.

The

That the *English* Coyn may want neither the *Purity* nor *Weight* required; it was most wisely and carefully provided, That once every Year the *Chief Officers of the Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star-Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some pieces of all sorts of Money coyned the foregoing Year: taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several Persons, till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of Twenty Four able *Goldsmiths*, in the Presence of the said *Lords*, every Piece is most exactly essayed and weighed.

Since the Happy Restauration of His late Majesty, King *Charles II.* the Coyning or Stamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aside, and all stamp'd by a *Mill* or *Screw*; whereby it comes to pass, that our *Coyns*, for neatness, gracefulness and security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent *Coyns*, not only of the *Romans*, but of all the *Modern Nations* of the *World*.

Weights and Measures.] For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent *Statutes* and *Ordinances*, and abundance of Care taken by our *Ancestors*, to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta*, the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the King's *Standards* of *Weights* and *Measures*, kept in the *Exchequer* by a special Officer of his *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy Weight*, and *Avoir du Pois*. In *Troy Weight*, Twenty Four Grains of *Wheat* make a *Penny weight* *Sterling*, Twenty *Penny weight* make an *Ounce*, Twelve *Ounces* make a *Pound*, so there are 480 Grains in the *Ounce*, and 5760 Grains in the *Pound*.

By this *Weight* are weighed *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this *Weight* the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, tho by other *Divisions* and *Denominations*, their least Measure is a *Grain*.

In Troy Weight.

20 Grains	}	make	{	a Scruple	{	mark'd	{	9
3 Scruples				a Drachm				3
8 Drachms				an Ounce,				16
12 Ounces				a Pound,				lb

Avoir du Poids hath Sixteen Ounces to the Pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du Poids* is lighter than the Ounce *Troy* by Forty Two Grains in Four Hundred and Eighty, that is near a Twelfth part; so that the *Avoir du Poids* containeth but Four Hundred Thirty Eight Grains, and is as Seventy Three to Eighty; that is, Seventy Three Ounces *Troy* is as much as Eighty Ounces *Avoir du Poids*, and Sixty Pound *Avoir du Poids* is equal to Seventy Three Pounds *Troy*; and Fourteen Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the Tenth part of a *Troy* Ounce, makes Sixteen Ounces *Avoir du Poids*.

In *Avoir du Poids* Weight.

16 Drachms	}	make	{	an Ounce.
16 Ounces				a Pound.
28 Pound				a Quarter.
4 Quarters				a Hundred.
20 Hundred				a Tun.

By this Weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Ware*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*; also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 Pound *Avoir du Poids* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 Pound Half a Hundred, and 28 Pound a Quarter of a Hundred, or a *Tod*. Eight Pounds *Avoir du Poids* among the Butchers, is called a *Stone*, and 14 Pounds among *Horse-Racers* is also called a *Stone*.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 s. the Bushel, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and Three Half Penny White Loaves to weigh as much, and the *Household Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces, and two
Third

Third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countries, Silk-men use a Weight called *Venice Ounce*, which is 13 Penny weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces 4 Penny *Troy*, and 9 Ounces *Avoir du Poids*; but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures.] All Measures in England are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura Applicativa*, or *Applicative Measure*, is a *Barley Corn*, whereof Three in length make a *Fingers breadth* or *Inch*, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a half make a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a quarter makes an *Ell*, 5 *Foot* makes a *Geometrical Pace*, 6 *Foot* a *Fathom*, 16 *Foot* and a half make a *Perch*, *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 H. 7. ought to be 1760 yards, or 5280 *Foot*, that is, 280 *Foot* more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 *Miles*, more exactly 69 *English Miles* and a half make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees*, or 25020 *Miles* compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For measuring of Land in England, 40 *Perch* in length, and 4 in breadth, make an *Acre* of Land, (so called from the German word *Acker*, and that from the Latin word *Agger*) 30 *Acres* ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and one hundred *Acres* are accounted an *Hide of Land*; but in this, and also in some Weights and Measures, the Custom of the place is otherwise, which must be regarded.

In France about *Paris* 12 *Inches* make a *Foot*, 22 *Foot* make a *Perch*, and 100 *Perches* make an *Arpent*.

Mensura Receptiva, or the *Receptive Measures* are twofold; first, of *Liquid*, or *Moist* things; Secondly, of *Dry* things.

About a *Pound Avoir du Poids* makes the ordinary smallest *Receptive measure*, called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 2 such *Firkins* make a *Kilderkin*, and 2 *Kilderkins*, or 32 *Gallons* make a *Barrel* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins*, or 18 *Gallons*, make a *Kilderkin*, 2 such
Kil-

Kilderkins, or 36 Gallons, make a Barrel of Beer, 1 Barrel and a half, or 54 Gallons make a Hoghead, 2 Hogheads make a Pipe or Butt, and 2 Pipes a Tun, consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds; a Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The *English* VVine-Measures are smaller than those of Ale and Beer, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of Beer measure are 5 Gallons of VVine measure, and each Gallon of VVine is 8 Pounds *Troy* weight. Of these Gallons, a Rundlet of VVine holds 18, half a Hoghead 31 Gallons and a half, a Tierce of VVine holds 42 Gallons, a Hoghead 63 Gallons, a Punchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain* there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the Wine Gallon, and less than the Ale or Beer Gallon, and is in proportion to them, as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted eight pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a Peck, four Pecks a Bushel, four Bushels the Comb or Curnock, two Curnocks make a Quarter, and ten Quarters a Last or Wey, which contains 1520 Pints, and about so many pounds; so that in a Garrison 5000 Men allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a Last, or 80 Bushels every day; and 250 Men in a Ship of War, will drink a Tun of Beer in two days, allowing each Man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Buildings.] Churches throughout all England, and all publick Edifices, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; Cathedral and Collegiate Churches every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market Towns and Opulent Villages spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high Pyramids, or Steeples, or at least with stately high Towers. Houses in Cities, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and cover'd with *Slate* or *Tyle*; the Rooms within, formerly VVainscotted, are now hung with *Tapistry*, or other convenient Stuff, and all Ciel'd with *Plaster*, excellent against the Rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all Dust and Noise. Of late years Deal VVainscot is found to be more convenient and cheaper than Hangings. The

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Ancient.

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnished with *Pewter, Brass, Fine Linnen, and Plate*: The mean Mechanicks, and ordinary Husbandmen, want not Silver Spoons, or some Silver Cups in their Houses.

The Windows every where glazed, not made of *Paper or Wood*, as is usually in *Italy or Spain*. Chimneys in most places, no Stoves, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments: Of their Number, Language, Stature, Diet, Attire, Recreations, Names and Surnames: Of their Computation and manner of Numbring.

Inhabitants.] **E**ngland hath been posses'd by five several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired. Whereas the High-lands of *Scotland, Wales, Biscay, Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the Possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim to them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants in *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose Language was once almost the same; subdued after by the *Romans*, who, by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Country, about 400 years after *Christ*: whereupon the *Picts*, Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing

sing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired or were driven, some of them into *Britain in France*, from whence some think they first came, but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren and Mountainous parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons*, *Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*; as the *Germans* still call *Italy*, *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess'd of all the best parts of this *Isle*, were for a long time infested, and for some time almost subdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drove not out the *Saxons*, but mixed with them; so that the *English Blood* at this day is a mixture, chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a tincture of *Danish*, *Romish*, and *British Blood*.

Their Laws.] The *English*, according to several matters and parts of the Kingdom, are governed by several Laws, viz. *Common-Law*, *Statute-Law*, *Civil-Law*, *Canon-Law*, *Forest-Law*, and *Martial-Law*; besides particular Customs and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief, (intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the particular Government of *England*, *Ecclesiastique*, *Civil* and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereunto belonging.)

Common-Law.] The *Common-Law* of *England*, is the Common Customs of the Kingdom, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta*, (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the *Latine*) but because it cannot be made by Charter or Parliament, for those are always matters of Record, whereas as Customs are only matter of *Fact*, and are no where but in the Memory of the People; and of all Laws must be the best for the *English*: for the Written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy-Councils, as *anciently*; or by Parliaments, as of *latter times*, are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial, whether they are bene-

beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the Nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws: and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental Points of our Common-Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common-Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the middle Countries of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* among the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward the Elder*, about the year 900; which for sometime almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward the Confessor*, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward the First*, having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practis'd in this Nation. The excellent convenience and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of *English* Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* the first in a solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the judicial Law of *Moses*.

Statute-Law.] Where the Common-Law is silent, there we have excellent Statute-Laws, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament, whereunto the *English* easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Civil-Law.] Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil-Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years

years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other people learn; so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation only, but contemplating and taking care for the general Affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Archdeacons, Vicars-General, Chancellors, and Commissaries, whenever Cognizance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; of Sacred Orders, Institutions to *Church-Livings*, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasie, Atheism, Schism, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprisals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade and Commerce to all matters touching Wrecks, *Floesam*, *Jetsam*, *Lagan*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, &c. Moreover, use is made of the Civil-Law in the Court of the Earl-Marshal taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*; of Contracts made in Foreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms of Precedency, &c. Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and general approved Law: and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to chuse such Persons for their Ambassadors as are skilled in the Civil Law; and this policy was heretofore duly observed by our *English* Princes with very good success. Lastly, the two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil-Law; for by their Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellors Courts for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, &c.

[*Canon-Law.*] The Canons of many ancient General Councils, of many National and Provincial *English* Synods

nods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of *Rome*, and Judgments of Ancient Fathers, had been received by the Church of *England*, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon Law : by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by vertue of the Statute 25 *H. 8.* so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scripture, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes and Customs of this Realm, and these are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws, these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands and Goods, and to punish the outward Man ; but those *pro salute anime*, to reward the inward Man ; both joyning in this, to have the whole Man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

[*Forest-Law.*] The *Forest-Laws* are peculiar Laws, different from the Common-Law of *England*. *Forests* in *England* are exceeding ancient and before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein, were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner, (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniences and oppressions ; and even in that Charter, were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings, have since by Statute thought fit to alter *per Assisas Forestae*. Yet in the time of *Edward the Third*, and also at this day, *Voluntas reputabitur pro facto* ; so that if a man be taken hunting a *Deer*, he may be arrested as if he had taken a *Deer*. The Forester may take and arrest a Man, if he being taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloudy-hand* ; for in those four a Man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

[*Martial-Law.*] *Lex Castrensis Anglicana*, is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant, in time of actual War ; for although in time of Peace, the King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the three Estates in Parliament : yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, insomuch as his Word goeth for a Law.

Mar-

Martial Law extends only to Souldiers and Mariners, and is not to be practis'd in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there where the King's Army is on foot.

Peculiar and By-Laws.] By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the Place; unless such Laws are for general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind strangers.

Religion.] Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, anciently only the *Jews* worshipt the true God, in the true manner.

The *Jews* Religion, in process of time, by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called *The Christian Religion*; which was Planted in *England*, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Caesaris*, which by computation, will fall to be five years before St. *Peter* came to *Rome*, and about five years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by Ancient and Modern grave Authors expressly, that in the twelfth year of the Emperor *Nero*, St. *Peter* preached here, Baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death, and the *Jews* dispersion, *Joseph of Arimathea*, with twelve others, here preach'd and died: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somersetshire*, thirty one years after Christ's death, and that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards Anno 180, the Christian Faith was here professed by publick Authority under

under King *Lucius*, the first Christian King in the World and with Christianity, no doubt, came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British* Bishops: and it is certain, that at the Council of *Arles*, Anno 347, there were three *British* Archbishops, viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, whereof the first had for his Province under him, the *South*; the second, all the *North*; and the third, all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island, aforementioned. Under these three Archbishops, there were reckoned about that age, twenty eight Bishops, all which did observe the Customs and Orders of the *Greek* or *Eastern* Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the *Latine* custom, or *Western* Churches; nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother-Church of the *Britanick*-Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, and so continued, until about the year 596, when *Austin* the Monk, assisted by the fraud of forty other Monks, and by the power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the *Britains* into *Wales*) constrained the *British* Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*, after which, by the convenience or condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome*, as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth, by his Royal Authority, (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chance'lors, or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Sovereign Prince, (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations, by popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines Assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of *English* Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of *Rome*, and the Dignity of *English* Kings from the Spiritual Slavery under him ; the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church, in length of time, by the great negligence and corruption of Governours ; wherein the wisdom of the *English* Reformers, is to be admired to all Posterity, which was briefly thus :

First, care was taken, lest that (as it often happens in indiscreet Purges, and wherever only the People hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad ; care was taken to retain all that could lawfully and conveniently be retained in the *Romish* Liturgy or Mass-Book, in their Cermonial and Canons ; to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Dross : and this according to the Example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ* ; who, in his Reformation of the *Jewish* Religion, that the *Jews* might be less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements ; as, their *Washings*, he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptism*, and so their custom of *Bread* and *Wine* in their *Passover*, he turned into the other Christian Sacrament, &c. In a word, it was resolved, not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline, than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *State super vias antiquas, & videte quoniam sit via recta, & ambulate in ea* ; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church, they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperors ; for the times of persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent times for Doctrine and Manners ; so very improper and unfit for a Pattern or Example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Justice, Prudence, and Divine Policy been used in our Neighbouring Reformed Churches, doubtless they had seen a far more plentiful Harvest.

The

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in exprefs Words of the Holy Scripture, in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons; by all which, it will appear to impartial Foreign Eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact, and perfect Pattern, of all the Reformed Churches in the World; and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess that it is the most Incorrupt, Humble, Innocent, Learned, the most Primitive, most Decent and Regular Church in Christendom; That her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the Explication of the ancient Fathers; The Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof of Divine Institution; The Liturgy, an extract of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few, but necessary, and such as tend only to decency and increase of Piety; that she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture, and the four first general Councils; that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal; that is, doth willingly receive, *quod ob omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the old Rule of Catholicism; so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian* than the *English*, *in ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli à Christo, Christus à Deo accepit*. Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to God's Word, for Doctrine, nor to the Primitive example, for Government; none will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; none will be found so excellent, not only in the Community, as Christians, but also in the special Notion, as Reformed; for it keepeth the middle way, between the Pomp of Superstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy. So that if that Man's conceit were put in practice, that would have every wise Man to have two Religions, the one a publick for conformity to the Government, and the other a private to be reserved in his own Breast, doubtless all well considering Men would choose for their private Religion, that of the Church

of *England*, if they were once well acquainted with it.

In two Points, the Church of *England* is truly transcendent : First, it hath the grand Mark of the true Church, which most *European* Churches seem to want, and that is, Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, it is the great Glory of the *English* Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion, nor ever allowed of taking up Arms without lawful Authority or invincible necessity, that did ever maintain the Primitive Doctrine of Passive Obedience and Non-resistance, as also the Doctrine of Non-assistance, in case our Sovereign goes about to subvert our Religion, Laws, and Liberties; a praise, that makes much to her advantage, in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal and devilish effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papists.

As for the scandal begotten by the late Troubles, and Murder of the late King, which some of the *Romish* endeavor to throw upon the *English* Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one Person that was a known Favourer, and Practiser of that Religion by Law establish'd in *England*, was either a Beginner or active Prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abetter of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such Examples; nor indeed can that be truly said to be an Act, either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had no fear of God before their Eyes.

About the year 1635, or 1636, the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Statute of Glory, shining in Transcendent Empyrean Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, her holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; Her Discipline Models, suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe, renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so super-eminent a degree, that no Church on this side the Apostolick, can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this

Felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical, or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth's* time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all Impiety, subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self; all which our most Gracious King *Charles* the Second, upon his Restauration, did most Wisely and Piously restore, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chron.* 29. 2, 3. Since which, we are able to render this joyful Account of the Religion, and Church of *England*, viz. That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation; We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four first General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, due Administration of Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Counsels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in obedience to God, ready to part with all for his sake; We Honour his most Holy Name; We Worship him at the mention of his Name; We confess his Attributes; We have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God, Creator of Heaven and Earth: We honour his Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears; as did most eminently appear of late, when King *James* the Second, a zealous *Romanist*, visibly endeavouring to root out the Religion of the Church of *England* established by Law, found not the least resistance, nor was ever deserted till he had unkinged himself, forfeited his Crown, and was as it were dead in Law. We hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: We confess our Sins to God, and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to God's Ministers the Priests, in cases of a Scandal, or of a troubled Conscience;

science ; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. We have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops, who ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, visit oft their respective Diocesses, taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small maintenance can invite : They defend the Church-Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispense in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as *St. Paul* admonisheth ; and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo, hoc exigere videtur :* For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was amongst the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them, doth seem to require it ; but that rather like good Pilots, who sitting still at the Helm, (while others labour and toil at the Ropes and Sails) they should make it their whole business (by considering the Winds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seasons and Climates) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven ; for it hath been unluckily observed, that as a Ship is then in most danger, when the Pilot shall quit the Helm to pull at a Rope ; so those Dioceses have commonly been worst governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the Pulpit.

Even since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the *Romish* Religion, and are usually called Papists from *Papa*, the old usual Title of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty for many years last past questionable, those Laws have been more rarely put in execution ; besides the clemency and gentle usage shewn to them here, begets in *Romish* States and Potentates abroad, the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the *English*, living within their Dominions.

And tho there be several other Perswasions in this Nation that differ from the Church of *England*, as Established by Law, and were lyable to some inconveniences

because of their Persuasions till of late, such as *Presbyterians, Independents, Anabaptists, Quakers*, and others: how ever since this Happy Revolution, all their Majesties Protestant Subjects dissenting from the *Church of England*, are by an Act *Primo Guliel. & Maria*, exempted from the Penalties of certain Laws therein mentioned. So that: Free Toleration is granted to all the Dissenting Protestants, and none is be molested upon account of his Religion, that takes the Oath of Allegiance to their Present Majesties, and subscribes the Declaration enjoyn'd in an Act of 30 Car. 2. Entituled *An Act to prevent Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament, when tendred to them.*

There is also a Toleration granted to certain other Persons, Dissenters from the *Church of England*, who scruple the taking of any Oath, and the Declaration every such Person shall make and subscribe, is as follows.

I A. B. Do sincerely promise and solemnly declare before God and the World, that I will be True and Faithful to King WILLIAM and Queen MARY: and I solemnly profess and declare, that I do from my Heart abhor, detest, and renounce as Impious and Heretical, that damnable Doctrine and Position, That Princes Excommunicated or deprived by the Pope, or any Authority from the See of Rome, may be Deposed, or Murthered by their Subjects, or any other whatsoever: And I do declare that no foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State or Potentate, hath, or ought to have any Power, Jurisdiction, Superiority, Preheminence, or Authority Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within this Realm.

And shall subscribe a Profession of their Christian Belief in these Words.

I A. B. Profess faith in God the Father, and in Jesus Christ his Eternal Son, the true God, and in the Holy Spirit, one God blessed for evermore; and do acknowledge the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to be given by Divine Inspiration.

Touch-

Touching the *Jews*, which by the late Usurper were admitted at *London*, and since continued by the bare permission of the King, and suffered to hire a private House, wherein to hold their *Synagogue*; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 80 or 100 Families, nor for their Wealth or Abilities, being for the most part poor and ignorant.

As some years before the late Troubles, no People of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally, none were freer from evil Tempers and Humours, none more devoutly Religious, willingly obedient to the *Laws*, truly Loyal to the King, lovingly hospitable to Neighbours, ambitiously civil to Strangers, or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more valiant prudent Nobility, a more learned pious Clergy, or a more contented loyal Commonalty.

The Men were generally honest, the Wives and Women chaste and modest, Parents loving, Children obedient, Husbands kind, Masters gentle, and Servants faithful.

In a word, the *English* were then, according to their Native tempers, the best Neighbours, best Friends, best Subjects, and the best Christians in the World.

Good Nature was a thing so peculiar to the *English* Nation, and so appropriated by Almighty God to them, (as a great Person observed) that it cannot well be translated into another Language, or practised by any other people.

Amongst these excellent Tempers, amongst this goodly Wheat, whilst Men slept, the Enemy came and sowed Tares; there sprang up of latter years a sort of People, sower, sullen, suspicious, querulous, censorious, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-hearted, close-fisted, self-conceited, ignorant, proud, malignant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial, (according to the genuine signification of that Word, which is a lawless Man, one that will not submit or conform to the Government) ever prone to despise Dominion, to speak Evil of Dignities, to gain-say Order, Rule and Authority; who have accounted it their Honour to contend with Kings and Governours, and to disquiet the Peace of Kingdoms; whom no Deserts, no Clemency could ever oblige, neither Oaths or Promises bind, breathing nothing but

Sedition and Calumnies against the Establish'd Government) aspiring without measure, railing without reason, and making their own *wild Fancies* the Square and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy, &c.*

The Nobility and chief Gentry of *England*, have been even by Strangers compared to the finest Flower, but the lower sort of common People to the coarsest Bran; the innate good Nature, joyned with the liberal Education and Converse with Strangers in Foreign Countries, render those exceeding Civil; whereas the Wealth, Insolence and Pride of these, and the rare Converse with Strangers, have rendred them so distasteful; not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish, that either the Countrey were less plentiful, or that the Impositions were heavier; for, by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh and Fish, corn, Leather, Wool, &c.* which the Soyl of its own bounty, with little labour, doth produce; the *Peasants* at their ease, and almost forgetting Labour, grow rich, and hereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble Respect and awful Reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy*; nor are they so industrious, or so skilful in *Manufactures*, as some of our Neighbour-Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm. That as too much *Indigency* in the inferior sort of People doth depress the Spirits, and dull the minds of them; so too plentiful and wanton a Fortune, causeth in them a *Laziness* and less industry, that State commonly enjoying most *Peace, and Order, and Happiness*, where either the moderate Barrenness of the Countrey, or want of Ground, or multitude of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common People to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church Affairs.

Moreover, of the *English*, especially of the Peasantry, it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, That then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat pressed, and in a complaining Condition, according to that Old Rhiming Verse,

Rassica

Rustica gens est optima flens & pessima ridens.

The *English* Common People anciently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits; to invent, and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferior sort of late holding abominable Opinions, unworthy even of Men, and such as in no Age was ever broacht before.

Vices.] The *English* National Vices were anciently *Gluttony*, and the Effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made Four Meals in a day, and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of professed *Incontinency* were permitted to profer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*; or *Bathing places*; because Men were wont to bathe themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they addrest themselves to *Venerous Acts*. But immediately before the late *Rebellion*, (that unhappy Fountain, from whence is evidently derived whatsoever almost is now amiss in Church or State, in Court, City or Countrey) no People, unless perhaps the *High Germans*, were more modest and chaste, more true to the Marriage Bed, whereby was produced a healthy strong Race, fit for all Arts and Sciences, for *Agriculture*, for *Traffick*, for *War* and *Peace*, for *Navigation*, *Plantations*, &c.

Another *English* National Vice was *Pride* in *Apparel*, wherein they were anciently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that Excess; and an *English* Man was wont to be pictured Naked, with a pair of *Tailors Sheers* in his Hand, a piece of Cloth under his Arm, and Verses annext, intimating that he knew not what Fashion of *Clothes* to have.

Excess of Drinking was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an Old Poet:

*Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo.*

The *Danes*, in the time of King *Edgar*, first brought it in, but it was afterwards banisht hence, so that we find no ancient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against Excess in Apparel and Diet, are ancient, yet those against Drunkenness are but of late date. For till *quarto* of King *James* there was no Law to restrain that voluntary Madness.

As the *English* returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul Disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countries: so in our Fathers days, the *English* returning from the service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkennes*, as besides other Testimonies, the term of *Carous*, from *Gar-Aux*, *All out*, learnt of the *High Dutch* there, in the same service; so *Quaff*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of Quality, may not safely be visited in an Afternoon, especially in the Countrey, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healts*, whereby in a short time twice as much Liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate; and in some places it is esteemed a piece of Wit to make a man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher Buffoon* is always at hand.

However, it may be truly affirmed, That at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking*, (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*, *Tea*, and *Chocolatte*) less excess in *Diet*, but principally in *Apparel*, than heretofore; insomuch that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole *Commonwealth*, that divers unnecessary and superfluous *Commodities* should be allowed, as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful Excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Rich Furniture of Houses*, *Hangings*, *Beds*, *Plate*, *Jewels*, *Coaches*, *Lacqueys*, &c.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unemployed, (as now it doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *discontented*, *niggardly Nonconformists* hand) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by *Alms*:

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Buggeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl. 50. Ed. 3. N. 58.* is now rarely practised amongst *English*, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death, without any remission.

Imprisonments, so ordinarily in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst *English*, as 21 *H. 8.* it was made *High Treason*, though since repealed; after which, the punishment for it was to be put alive into a Cauldron of Water, and there boyled to death: at present it is Felony, without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more seldom than in *Italy*; the *English* being easily to be reconciled, to pardon and remit Offences, not apt to seek Revenge; the true well-bred *English* have more of inclination to goodness, which the *Greeks* called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility, and well-bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous with Strangers; compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purse or Estate, not diverted by other extravagant Expences, will give them leave to remember them.

Duelling, so common heretofore, is now almost laid aside here as well as in *France*.

[Danners.] The *English*, according to the *Climate*, are of a middle temper. The Northern Saturnine, and the Southern Mercurial temper meeting in their Constitutions, render them ingenious and active, yet solid and persevering, which nourisht under a suitable Liberty, inspires a Courage generous and lasting.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the cheat, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties over-matched by them, whom they over-match in Arms and true Valour; which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The *English*, since the Reformation, are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. Men and Women, Children and Servants, cannot only read, but write Letters,

to the prodigious advantage and augmentation of the *Post-Office*, in proportion beyond any other *Post-Office* in *Europe*.

The *English* have been so much addicted to writing of Books, especially in their own Language, and with so much License or Connivance, that according to the Observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions, *more good, and more bad books* printed and published in the *English* Tongue, than in all the vulgar Languages in *Europe*.

For Solidity of Matter, for Elegancy of Style and Method in their *Sermons, Comedies, Romances*; as also in their Books of *Divinity, Philosophy, Physick, History*, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpalled the *English*, and few equal'd them.

The *English*, especially the *Gentry*, are so much given to *Prodigality, Sports and Pastimes*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold, than in any other Countrey: They think it a piece of Frugality beneath a Gentleman to bargain before-hand, or to count afterward for what they eat in any place, though the rate be most unreasonable; where-by it comes to pass, that *Cooks, Vintners, Inn-keepers*, and such mean Fellows, enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the *Gentry*. In a word, by *their Prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Tailors, Dancing-Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that Riches and Pride, as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-houses, to be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-govern'd Nations.

Punishment of Criminals.] Because the several *Punishments* inflicted for several Crimes, are different in most Countries; and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countries; a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Foreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England* that touch the Life of a Man, are either *High-Treason, Petty-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than other, yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money); and that is, That the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to

to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently cut down alive, his Entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly, and burnt before the Face of the Criminal; then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into Four parts; and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up, or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever; his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their right of inheriting him, or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavoured to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government, his Body, Lands, Goods and Posterity, should be rent, torn and destroyed.

For *Coyning of Money*, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the punishment having been only Drawing and Hanging before the Statute of 25 Ed. 3. it remains so still. But *Hoveden* saith, that before his time the punishment for falsifying of Moneys was loss of Eyes and of the Genitals.

Pety-Treason is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistris, or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergyman his Prelate, to whom he oweth Obedience; and for this Crime the punishment is to be Drawn (as before) and to be Hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason*, or *Pety-Treason*, is all one; and that is, to be Drawn, and Burnt alive.

Felonies, or all other Capital Crimes, for which anciently there were several sorts of punishments, till *Hen. 1.* ordained that the punishments for all Felonies, should be to be Hanged by the Neck till they be dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgment be the same with that of common persons: yet the King doth usually extend so much Favour to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Ax, upon a Block lying on the ground, and not as in all other Countries, by a Sword, kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put him'self upon a Legal Tryal: then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently

sently to undergo that horrible punishment called *Peine forte & dure*; that is, to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came; and there laid in some low dark Room, upon the bare ground, on his back, all naked beside his Privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords, fastened to the several Quarters of the Room; then shall be laid upon his Body, Iron and Stone, so much as he may bear, or more: the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barley Bread without Drink, and the third day shall have Drink of the Water next to the Prison-door, except it be Running Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Diet till he die. Which grievous kind of Death some stout Fellows have sometimes chosen, that so not being tryed and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But in case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgment shall be given against him, as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminal's Friends usually inter the Body decently, where they please; only if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any person, then by Order is the Criminal usually hang'd by the Neck till he be dead, and afterwards hang'd in Chains till the Body rot; and in some cases his right hand is first cut off, and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the *Benefit of Clergy* is allowed, (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be mark'd with a hot Iron, with a *T.* or *M.* for *Thief*, or *Man-slayer*, on the left Hand; and wandring *Rogues* are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Anciently, in the time of the *Saxon Christian Kings*, and sometime after the coming of the *Norman Kings*, Men were rarely put to Death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to lose their Eyes, or their Testicles; and so remaining living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse than Death; which among Christians is believed to be but a passage, for all truly penitent, from this Life to a far better; and so more a *Reward* than a *Punishment*.

For

For *Petit Larcenary*, or small *Theft*, that is under the value of 12 *d.* the punishment anciently was sometimes by loss of an Ear, sometimes by Cudgelling; but since *Edw. 3.* only by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found by the Jury to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury, by bearing false Witnesses upon Oath, in a Court of Record, is punish'd with the Pillory, called *Collistrium*, burnt in the Forehead with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his ground, to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights and Measures*, *Forestalling the Market*, *Offences in Baking and Brewing* are commonly punish'd with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The punishment for *Misprision of High Treason*; that is, for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the King's Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the punishment is, That the Criminal shall have his right hand stricken off, in most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the King's Court.

For *Striking in Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Premunire*; that is, one who incurs the same punishment which was inflicted on those who transgressed the Statute of 16 *R. 2. cap. 5.* commonly called the Statute of *Premunire*, corruptly, as some think, from the Writ *Pramunire*, for *Pramunire facias*, &c. for such an one, the punishment is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the King's Protection, and imprisonment during the King's pleasure.

The punishment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence, wittingly, is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law; that is, become infamous and of no credit,

dit, incapable of being a Witness, or of a Jury ; their Houses, Lands and Goods shall be seized into the King's Hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands laid waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like punishment is also for those who shall conspire to indict an Innocent falsely and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any Man or VVoman convicted in the *Bishop's Court* of *Heresie*, was to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive ; but this is lately repealed.

Felo de se ; that is, one who wittingly killeth himself, is to be buried out of *Christian Burial*, with a Stake driven through the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, &c. are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be set in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cuckingstool*, perhaps from the *French Coquine*, and the *German Stul*, the *Queans Chair* ; placed over some deep water, into which they are let down, and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other *Misdemeanors* are commonly punished with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the VVheel, and other like torturing Deaths, common in other Christian Countries, the *English* look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

For putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the *English* believed to favour of too much slavishness ; besides, they contemning and Despising Death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crimes whatsoever, than be put to the Rack ; and then the people, not accustomed to such Cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges for introducing such a Custom ; the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

[*Number of Inhabitants.*] To give the Reader an exact account of the Number of people in *England*, will be very difficult ; but a near Conjecture may be thus made.

England

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish, one with another, Eighty Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family Seven persons, there will be found in all, Five Millions Four Hundred Forty Six Thousand Souls, and amongst them one Million of Fighting Men.

Their Language.] The *English* Tongue being at present much refined, exceedingly copious, expressive, and significant, (by reason of a Liberty taken by the Natives, of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their Blood) a mixture chiefly of the old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some favour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes* Languages.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their Language where-soever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School, by the *Saxons*, and for a long time till 36 of *Edward* 3d. *Laws*, *Statutes*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, *Schools*, *Writings*, were in *French*.

The *Latine* Tongue at present is made use of in *Court-Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and some *Statutes* are still kept in that Language.

The Names of *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns* and *Villages*, *Places* and *Men* in *England*, are generally *Saxon*; and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common-Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. All *Reports*, *Pleadings*, all *Moots* and *Law Exercises*, are wholly *French*; *Declarations* upon Original *Writs*, and all *Records* are written in *French*; some old *Statutes* are still in that Tongue. In *Parliament* the *Assent* or *Dissent* to *Bills* made by the *King*, *Lords* or *Commons*, is in *French*. Almost all our Terms in *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Dicing*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, &c. are still *French*.

Structure.] The Natives of *England*, by reason of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Air*, not rendred unequal by *High Moun-*

Mountains, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholsom Food, and the use of Beer rather than Wine, *Pour la belle taille, & le beauteint au visage*, as the French say, for a just, handsome, large proportion of Body; for clear *Complexions*, and pleasing *Features*, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same Reasons, most other Animals, as the *Horses*, *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Dogs*, *Cocks*, &c. are observed by Strangers to be generally better shaped than in any other Countrey.

Dypt.] The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* on every side, the great multitude of *Rivers*, *Brooks* and *Ponds*, *England* abounds with almost all sorts of excellent *Fish*, as is before mentioned. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Breakfasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages* and *Suppers*, and every where *Set-Dinners* and *Suppers*, until the time of the late horrid Rebellion, wherein many Eminent Families being much impoverished by the prevailing Rebels, a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary, the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter Climates at this Day, have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set-Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness*, as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feasting also is not so common and profuse as anciently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights of the Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Inns of Courts*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times; yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: For *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry the Third*, had at his *Marriage-Feast*, as is Recorded, Thirty Thousand Dishes of Meat; and *King Richard the Second*, at a *Christmas*, spent daily Twenty Six Oxen, Three Hundred Sheep, besides Fowl, and all other Provision proportionably: so anciently at a *Call* of *Sergeants at Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith

(saith *Fortescue*) spent *Sixteen Hundred Crowns* in Feasting, which in those days was more than *Sixteen Hundred Pounds* now.

The *English* that feed not over-liberally, (whereto the great Plenty and Variety of Viands intice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with small *Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the latter) are observed to be much more *healthy*, and far longer lived than any of our Neighbouring Nations.

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*, there are sold in *London* above Twenty sorts of other Drinks, as *Brandy*, *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tea*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Mede*, *Metheglin*, *Beer*, *Ale*, many sorts of *Ales*, very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stich-back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambidge*, *Betony*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Sage-Ale*, *Colledge-Ale*, &c. a piece of wantonness whereof none of our Ancestors were ever guilty.

Attire.] For *Apparel* or *Clothing*, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years; In the time of *Queen Elizabeth*, sometimes the *High-Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits* were by the *English* worn in *England*, when the Women wore *Doublets*, with *Pendent Codpieces* on the *Breast*, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Galligaskons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers Colours; but since the *Restauration* of *King Charles the Second*, *England* never saw, for matter of *Wearing Apparel*, less *Prodigality*, and more *Modesty* in *Clothes*, more *Plainness* and *Comeliness* than amongst her *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Superior Clergy*; only the *Citizens*, the *Countrey-People*, and the *Servants*, appear clothed, for the most part above and beyond their *Qualities*, *Estates* or *Conditions*; and far more gay than that sort of *People* was wont to be heretofore. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English Men* (though not the Women) quitted the *French Mode*, and took a grave wear, much according with the *Oriental Nations*; but that is now left, and the *French Mode* again taken up.

Recrea-

Recreations.] For Variety of *Divertisements, Sports and Recreations*, no Nation doth excel the *English*.

The King hath abroad his *Forests, Chases and Parks*, full of Variety of Game; for Hunting *Red and Fallow Deer, Foxes, Otters*; *Hawking*, his *Paddock-Courses, Horse-Races*, &c. and at home, *Tennis, Pelmel, Billiard, Comedies, Opera's, Mascarades, Balls, Ballets*, &c. The Nobility and Gentry have their *Parks, Warrens, Decoys, Paddock Courses, Horse-Races, Hunting, Coursing, Fisling, Fowling, Hawking, Setting-Dogs, Tumblers, Lurchers, Duck-hunting, Cock-fighting, Guns for Birding, Low-bells, Bat-Fowling, Angling, Nets, Tennis, Bowling, Billiards, Tables, Chess, Draughts, Cards, Dice, Catches, Questions, Purposes, Stage-Plays, Masks, Balls, Dancing, Singing*; all sorts of *Musical Instruments*, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-ball, Foot-ball, Skittles, or Nine-pins, Shovel-board, Stow-ball, Goffe, Trol Madams, Cudgels, Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting, Bow and Arrow, Throwing at Cocks, Cock-fighting, Shuttlecock, Bowling, Quoits, Leaping, Wrestling, Pitching the Bar, and Ringing of Bells*, a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these, *Cock-fighting* seems to all Foreigners too childish and unsuitable for the Gentry; and for the Common People *Bull-baiting* and *Bear-baiting* seem too cruel: and for the Citizens *Foot-ball* and *Throwing at Cocks* very uncivil, rude and barbarous within the City.

English Names.] *Nomina quasi Notamina*, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the Ninth Day after their Birth, and by the *Christians* at their *Baptism*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope, or good wishes of *Parents* towards their *Children*.

The *English Names* of *Baptism* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert, Richard, Henry, William, Edward, Edmund, Edwin, Gilbert, Walter, Leonard*, &c. which are all very significative; or else out of the *Old and New Testament*, as *Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, John, Thomas, James*, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two *Christian Names*, which yet is usual in other Countries, especially in *Germany*.

Surnames.] Names super-added to the Christian Names the *French* call *Surnames*, (i. e.) *super Nomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other ancient Nations, had no Surnames fixt to their Families, as in these days; but counted thus, for Example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, &c. So the *Britains*, *Hugh ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*. So the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermoti*, &c.

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About Anno 1000. the *French* Nation began to take Surnames with *De* prefix of a place, and *Le* prefix for some other Qualifications; as at this day is their usual manner. The *English* also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the common People, till the Reign of *Edward* the first.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz Theobald*, being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*; so *John Count Tanquerville* of *Normandy*, being made Chamberlain to the King of *England* above Four Hundred Years ago, his Descendents of *Sherborn Castle* in *Oxfordshire*, and of *Prestbury* in *Glostershire*, from whom the Author hereof is descended, bear still the same Coat of Arms, by the Name of *Chamberlayne*.

At first, for Surnames, the *English* Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place, or Habitation, as *Thomas of Aston*; or *East Town*, *John of Sutton*, or *South Town*, and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname After, when they became Lords of Places, they called themselves *Thomas Aston of Aston*, *John Sutton of Sutton*.

The *Saxon* common People for Surnames, added their Fathers Name with *son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*. They also oft took their Fathers Nick-name, or Abbreviation with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick-name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*, *Sander* of *Alexander*, and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nicksen*, *Batson*,
Sampson,

Sampson, Hodson, Sanderson, and Hutchinson, &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith, Joyner, Weaver, Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and *Goff*, that is *Smith* in *Welch*, &c. Or from their Offices, as *Porter, Steward, Shepherd, Carter, Spencer*; that is *Steward, Cook, Butler, Kemp*; that is in old English, *Soldier*: or from their place of abode, as *Underwood, Underhill*; also *Atwood, Atwell, Athill*; which three last are shrunk into *Woods, Wells, Hills*. Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is *Fair Locks*; *Pigor*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt*, or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*: so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*; *Wren, Finch, Woodcock, &c.* So from *Beasts*, as *Lamb, Fox, Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The *Normans* at their first coming into *England*, brought Surnames for many of their *Gentry* with *de* prefix'd, as the *French Gentry* doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally *German*; they being originally descended from *Norway*, inhabited by *Germans*. And some for about two hundred years after the Conquest, took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz*, or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William, Henry Fitz-Gerard*, which is as much as *Williamson, Gerardson, &c.*

The *Britains*, or *Welsh* more lately refined, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part only by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Names, as instead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so instead of *ap Howel, Powel*; *ap Hugh, Pughe*; *ap Rogers, Progers, &c.*

The most ancient Families, and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from places in *Normandy*, and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from places in *England*, and *Scotland*, as *Evereux, Chaworth, Seymour, Nevil, Montague, Mohun, Biron, Bruges, Clifford, Berkley, Arcy, Stourton, Morley, Courtney, Grandison, Hastings, &c.* which anciently had all *de* prefixt, but of latter times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux, Darcy, &c.*

English Computation.] In *England* at the beginning of Christianity, they counted, as all other Christians according to the then *Roman* account, by *Olympiads*, or space of five years. Afterwards, (in the Reign of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Indictions*, or fifteen years. At length, in the Reign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532 years after Christ's Incarnation, (and not before) all Christians generally began to account *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*, at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abas*, a worthy *Roman*, had finish'd a Cycle for the observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this: The *Vernal Equinox*, at that time, was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8th must be the earliest *New Moon*, and *April* the 18th must be the latest *Full Moon*, which happening on a *Sunday*, (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is C, and the *Golden Number* 8.) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is D, and the *Golden Number* is 16.) then *Easter* will be on the 22 of *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the *Romish* Church inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full five weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours: for Pope *Gregory* the XIII. in the year 1582. having observed, that upon exact account, the year contained above 365. days, not full six hours, (as had been from the time of *Julius Caesar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 46 minutes, and 16 seconds, and this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years maketh one whole day; which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least ten days; insomuch, that the *Vernal Equinox*, which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11 of *March*; by reason whereof, sometimes two Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should always be observed on the *Sunday* following the first Full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*. Pope *Gregory* then having observed

served these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away ten days; and that out of the Month of *October*, by calling the fifth day thereof the fifteenth, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten days, which, by reason of the Vintage time, were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17 days of that month. And that the *Equinox* might never retrocede for the future, it was then provided, that every four hundred years three *Bissexile* years should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900: and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissexile*, and so every 400th Year.

The *English* Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome*'s usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the ancient account made by *Julius Caesar*, 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Stile*, or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish* Yoke, is called the *New Stile*, or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid ten days taken away) ten days before ours, for the beginning of Months, and for all fixt Festivals, but various for all moveable Feasts.

Easter, and the other moveable Feasts in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* is always the first *Tuesday* after the first New Moon after *January*, and the *Sunday* following is *Quadragesima*, and the sixth *Sunday* after is *Easter-day*; and the fifth *Sunday* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*; and the *Thursday* following, being forty days after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension-day*; Ten days after which, or fifty days after *Easter*, is *Pentecost*, or *Whitsunday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Trinity-sunday*; which Computation of the Church of *England*, agrees with all the *Eastern* Christian Churches; for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Ann.* 532. and ever since, till 1582. it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid; and that was, that *Easter-day* should always be on the first *Sunday* after the first full Moon after the 21 of *March*, which was then the *Vernal Equinox*. Yet cannot it be denied, but that this old Computation is become erroneous; for by
our

our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667. and not one *Easter* in another Year, as in 1668. as this Author observed formerly in his Proposals to the Parliament, concerning *Englands* Wants.

But to reduce all to the same order, as it was at the Birth of Christ, that so the Annuntiation or Conception of our Saviour, may be at the *Vernal Equinox*, his Nativity at the Winter Solstice, and St. John his fore-runner at the Summer Solstice, as it ought to be, may easily be effected, if His Majesty pleased to command, that from the year 1681. forward, there may be omitted 15 Leap-years: that is, let there be no more *Dies intercalares* for the next sixty years to come, but that every year may consist of 365 days only, for thereby would the year be brought back just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds: for the year consisting of 365 days, 5 hours, 49 minutes, and 16 seconds, every fourth year putting in a whole day, or 24 hours, there is put in too much by 42 minutes, and 56 seconds, which by 418 Leap-years now since Christs Birth, have thrust back our year just 12 days, 11 hours, 6 minutes, and 8 seconds.

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is always the fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas-day*, or the nearest *Sunday* to St. *Andrews* Day, whether before or after.

The Year in *England*, according to the *Cycles* of the Sun and Moon, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the First of *January*; but the *English* Church and State begins the Year from the Day of *Christ's* Incarnation, viz. on the 25th of *March*; which is also observed in *Spain*: yet the *Portuguese* (as in divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their Year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the first of *March*, according to the *Epact*; the *Grecians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the Periodical Day of the Suns return.

The Natural Day consisting of Twenty Four Hours, is begun in *England*, according to the Custom of the *Egyptians* and ancient *Romans*, at mid-night. and counted by Twelve hours to mid-day, and again by Twelve hours to next mid-night; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*,
and



and some other Countries, their account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the Clock, to the next Sun-setting; and at *Noremberg*, and *Wittemberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* account, they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the Clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-setting. But *Astronomers* accomodating their Calculations to the most Noble time of the Day, begin their account from Noon to Noon, as do still the *Arabians* and some others.

English Numbering.] There was a time when those Names of *Number* amongst all civiliz'd Nations were unknown to them; and probably they then applied the Fingers of one, and sometimes of both Hands to things, whereof they desired to keep account (as is yet done among the illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be that the *Numeral Words* are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*, and then they begin again, as after *Decem*, *Undecim*, *Duodecim*, &c.

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks*, instead of *Numeral Words* used the *Letters* of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the Tenth Letter.

The *Latines* made use only of seven of their *Capital Letters*, viz.



MDCLXVI, all to be found in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order in that fatal year to *London* 1666. which never did happen before, nor never will again; and therefore in memory thereof, for the future it might be *Expedient*, especially for the *Londoners*, to count thus,  XIX for 1685; so for 1686. to put  XX, &c.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World, till about 400 years ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since used the *Figures* 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND in General.

OF Governments there can be but *Three* kinds; for either *One*, or *More*, or *All*, must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If *One*, then it is a *Monarchy*; if *More*, (that is, an Assembly of choice Persons) then it is *Aristocracy*; if *All*, (that is, the Assembly of the People) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments, the *Monarchical*, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *Perfection*, (Unity being the Perfection of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Ὁὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκικρον εἰς κότερον ἔσεαι,
Εἰς Βασιλεὺς ———

For the Transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of *Monarchies* some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects, like Servants, are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Sovereign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*. Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects, like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal Monarchies*, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France* hath been long practised; or to the next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where, upon the Death of every Prince, without respect had to their Heirs or next of Blood, another by solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*, and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of *Hereditary Paternal Monarchies*, some are dependent, and holden of Earthly Potentates; and are obliged

to do Homage for the same; as the Kingdom of *Scotland* (tho this be stily denied by *Scotch Writers*) and of *Man*, that held in *Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no Superior upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme Independent Head*, according to the known *Laws and Customs* of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a *Freedom* from all Subjection to the *Emperor*, or *Laws of the Empire*: (for that the *Roman Emperors* obtaining anciently the *Dominion* of this Land by force of Arms, and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to their former Owners, *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.)

It is a *Monarchy* free from all manner of subjection from the *Bishop of Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the Neighbouring Kingdoms groan: as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions* and *Dispensations*, on several causes to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a *Monarchy* free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto *Elective Kingdoms* are subject.

England is such a *Monarchy*, as that, by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the *Lords and Commons* in the making and repealing all *Statutes* or *Acts of Parliament*, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy*, and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the Disadvantages and Evils of either.

It is such a *Monarchy*, as by most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty* and *Happiness* of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a *Kingdom*, that of all the Kingdoms of the World, is the most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*, whose Yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy, that without Interruption hath been continued almost 1000 Years, (and till of late) without any attempt of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the *English* seem to be naturally inclined; and therefore during the late *Bouleversations*, or overturnings, when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was industriously made use of to change this Monarchy into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a Commonwealth, the most and the best of *English* Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation, (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the King of ENGLAND, and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

[Name.] THE KING is so called from the Saxon word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

[Title.] The Title anciently of the Saxon King Edgar was, *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. The British, German, Irish, and Deucaliedonian Seas; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique, Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum que infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus*.

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia*, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith.

The King is only *Dei Gratia* simply, (i.e.) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbishop and Bishops,

to whom the Title is given, must understand, *Dei Gratia & Regis*, or *Dei Gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defender of the Faith, was anciently used by the Kings of England, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of Oxford; but in the Year 1521. more affixed by a Bull from Pope Leo the Tenth, for a Book written by Henry the Eighth against Luther, in defence of some Points of the Romish Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the Ancient, Catholick and Apostolical Faith.

Primogenitus Ecclesia belongs to the Kings of England, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the World that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the Lateran Council under Pope Julius the Second, conferred on the Kings of England in the Fifth Year of Henry the Eighth, though before used by Henry the Seventh, and since only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of Henry the Fourth; to Henry the Sixth, *Excellent Grace*; to Edward the Fourth, *High and Mighty Prince*; to Henry the Eighth, first *Highness*, then *Majesty*, and now *Sacred Majesty*, after the Custom of the Eastern Emperors, that used *Ἀγία Βασιλεία*.

The King of England in his Publick Instruments and Letters stiles Himself *Nor, We*, in the Plural Number. Before King John's time, Kings used the Singular Number; which Custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste meipso apud West*.

In speaking to the King is used often (besides *Your Majesty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr*, in the Greek *Κυρ*, an Abbreviation of *Κύριος* and *Κυρς*, *Dominus*, much used to the Greek Emperors; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in England become the ordinary word to all of better Rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was anciently in England given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergy-men, prefixt before their Christian Names; now in that manner only to Barons, and Knights of the Bath, and Knights Bachelors; yet in France, *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ringleader was one *Judas of Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir*, or *Dominus* to any Man; affirming, that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our new *Fanaticks* called *Quakers*) so perversly for such Nominal Liberty, (being in other Points meer *Pharisees*) that no Penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any Man, no, not to the Emperor; *Uti videre est apud Josephum & alios, sed hoc obiter.*

Arms.] Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in a Shield for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in England nor France, till after the VVars in the Holy Land, about 400 Years ago, unless it were in the Kings of Europe.

The Saxon Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure* a *Cross Formy* between Four *Martlets*, *Or*.

Afterwards the Danish Kings Reigning in England, bare *Or* *Semi de Harts Gules*, 3 *Lions Passant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest, the Kings of England bare Two *Leopards*, born first by the Conquerour, as Duke of Normandy, till the time of Henry the Second, who in right of his Mother, annext her Paternal Coat, the *Lyon of Aquitain*, which being of the same Field, Metal, and Form with the *Leopards*, from thence forward they were joyntly Marshallled in one *Shield*, and Blazoned *Three Lions*, as at present.

King Edward the Third, in right of his Mother, claiming the Crown of France; with the Arms of England quartered the Arms of France, which then were *Azure*, *Semi-Flower-de-Luces Or*; afterwards changed to Three *Flower-de-luces*; whereupon Henry the Fifth of England caused the English Arms to be changed likewise. King James upon the Union of England and Scotland, caused the Arms of France and England to be quartered with Scotland and Ireland, and are thus blazoned:

The King of England beareth for his Sovereign Ensigns *Armorial*, as followeth:

In the first place *Azure*, *Three Flower-de-luces Or*; to the Regal Arms of France, quartered with the Imperial En-

signs of England, which are *Gules Three Lions Passant Guardant in Pale Or*. In the second place, within a double Tressure counter-flowered *de lis Or*, a *Lion Rampant Gules*, for the Royal Arms of Scotland. In the third place, *Azure*, an *Irish Harp Or*, stringed *Argent*, for the Royal Ensigns of Ireland. In the fourth place, as in the first. These Ensigns *Armorial* are charged since the Accession of King William to this Crown, with an Inscutcheon of the House of Nassau, which is *Azure Semi-Billets*, a *Lion Rampant Or*, *Langued* and *Armed Gules*. All within the Garter, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order, above the same an Helmet, answerable to His Majesties Sovereign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich Mantle of Cloth of Gold doubled *Ermin*, adorned with an Imperial Crown, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lion Passant Guardant*, Crowned with the like; supported by a *Lion Rampant Guardant Or*, Crowned as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown, thereto a Chain affixt, passing between his fore-legs, and reflex'd over his back *Or*; both standing upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal Motto, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of England and Scotland, were the Dragon and Lion.

The Arms of France placed first, for that France is the greater Kingdom; and because from the first bearing, those Flowers have been always Ensigns of a Kingdom; whereas the Arms of England were originally of *Dukedoms*, as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the English Title.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by King Edward the Third, the Founder of that Order; and that none might believe his Design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed: Whereof more in the Chapter of the Knights of the Garter.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*; that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by Richard the First, to intimate

timate, that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire
 not in Vassallage of any Mortal Man, but of God only ;
 and afterward taken up by *Edward* the Third, when he
 first claimed the Kingdom of *France*. This Motto hath
 been continued till the coming in of King *William* the
 Third, now reigning ; who always used this following
 Motto, *Je maintiendray, I will maintain* ; and hath com-
 manded, that it shall henceforth be placed sometimes in
 the room, and in the place of the former Motto ; yet
 that this former Motto shall be used in the Broad Seal,
 and elsewhere. The Device of a *Portcullis* of a Castle,
 yet to be seen in many places, was the Badge or Cog-
 nizance of the *Beauforts*, Sons of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke
 of *Lancaster*, because they were born at his Castle of *Beau-*
fort in *France*.

Dominions.] The ancient *Dominions* of the Kings
 of *England*, were first *England*, and all the Seas round
 about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the Isles adjacent,
 even to the Shores of all the Neighbouring Nations ; and
 our Law saith, the Sea is of the *Leigeance* of the King,
 as well as the Land ; and as a mark thereof, all Ships of
Foreigners have anciently demanded leave to Fish, and pass
 in these Seas ; and do at this day lower their *Topsails* to all
 the King's Ships of War ; and therefore Children born
 upon those Seas (as it sometimes hath hapned) are ac-
 counted Natural born Subjects of the King of *England*,
 and need no Naturalization, as others born out of His Do-
 minions:

To *England*, *Henry* the First annex *Normandy*, and
Henry the Second *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ire-*
land, till 33 *H. 8.* although they had all *Kingly* Jurisdicti-
 on before.

Henry the Second also annex the Dukedoms of *Guien*
 and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Tourain*, and *Mayn* ; *Ed-*
ward the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right,
 though not the Possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there
 have been superadded sundry considerable Plantations in
America.

The Dominions of the King of *England*, are at this
 day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the

Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, Three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles about it, above Forty in Number, small and great, whereof some very considerable; and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover, the Islands of *Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Aldernay*, and *Sark*, which are parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, besides those profitable Plantations of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudos*, *New Netherlands*, with several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East-Indies*, and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the North parts of *America*, by right of first discovery to *Estotiland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-land*, and to *Guiana* in the South, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not possession. Besides all these Kingdoms and Countries, there belongs to the present King *William* the Third, many considerable Countries, Cities, Towns, Forts, Seignouries; &c. all which will descend to the Heirs of his Body, as the Principality of *Orange*.

Patrimony.] King *William* the Conqueror getting by right of Conquest, as some affirm, all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesn*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed among his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some Retribution of Rents, or Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which Reservation is now as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands, the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesn*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domains*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Pradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superiour, depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possess'd by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being Sacred, cannot become *Profane*, are, or should be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However, there is yet left, or was lately, almost in every County of *England*, a *Forest*, a *Park*, a *Castle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers

divers Countries there are many *Parks, Castles, or Palaces* and *Forests*, still belonging to His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him, when He shall please in his Royal Progresses to visit those parts: A Grandeur not to be parallell'd perhaps by any King in the whole World.

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of *England*, were anciently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in *Domains* and *Fee-Farm-Rents*, almost enough to discharge all the ordinary *Expences* of the Crown, without any *Tax* or *Impost* upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of King *Charles* the Second, the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown-Revenues much alienated, and the Crown-charges exceedingly increased, by reason of the late vast Augmentation of the Revenues and strength by Sea and Land, of our two next Neighbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factions, Mutinous and Rebelious Spirits at home, did unanimously conclude, that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to Settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly, with the Kings consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was established by Imposts, upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown-Revenues to the said Sum. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*, are not above the twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty millions of *Livers*; that is, above Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the publick Revenue of the *United Netherlands*, coming all out of the Subjects Purfes, are near Seven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King, be truly paid to the King, and brought into the King's Exchequer (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivulets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapours, wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and

whereby all his Majesties Land and Sea-Forces (by whose vigilance we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King, and Royal Family, (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure, that in all Europe, there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, proportionably, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *H. 4. of France*, *Que les dispens que faisoient les Officiers de l'Espagne montoient a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer-Office exceeded the Income; and there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues; whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in England, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the King's settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a *Magnifying Glass*, whereby it appears a great grievance, and never making use of those *Prospective Glasses*, (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar off the Calamity that is coming on like an armed Man, and cannot without such Payments be prevented.

The King of England's Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid, base ways, used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices, of Justice and Law, sale of Licenses to those that will set up Master of any Trade, by Merchandizing, by a general Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods, at the entrance into any Inland Country, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, &c.

But the Revenues of the King of England, consists either in Demesns, (as afore) or in Lands belonging to the Principality of Wales, Dutchy of Cornwall, and Dutchy of Lancaster, in Tenths and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines,

Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations ; but more especially of late, in those few Imposts aforementioned.

Strength.] The mighty Power of the King of *England*, before the Conjunction of *Scotland*, and total Subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World, and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour-Nations. What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tryed by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People having upon all occasions been refractory, and thwarting those good Kings designs : but now, that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie, which shall more readily comply with their Sovereigns Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now Reigning, might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress, or Garisoned Town, fenced, not only with strong Works, her Port-Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded also with excellent Outworks, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World ; then so abundantly furnish'd within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire, (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the defensive strength of the King of *England* ; now for his Offensive Puissance. How formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of *England* is well able, whenever he is willing, to raise of *English-Men*, Two Hundred Thousand, and of *English-Horse*, Fifty thousand, (for so many, during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town or Village ? And when they shall consider, that the Valiant and Martial Spirit of the *English*, their Natural Agility of Body, their Patience, Hardiness, and Stedfastness is such, and their fear of Death so little, that no Neighbour-Nation, upon equal Number and Terms, scarce durst ever abide Battle with them, either at Sea or at Land : When they shall consider,

that

that for transporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command near Two Hundred excellent Ships of War; and can hire Two Hundred stout *English* Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can soon Man the same with the best Sea-Soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet, sufficient Money for a *competent time* may be raised only by a Land-Tax, and for a long time, by a moderate Excise, and that upon such Commodities only as Naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or Corruption of Manners.

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous Situation of *England*, the King thereof (if he be not wanting to himself, or his Subjects wanting to him) must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is also said to be Master of every Town, when it shall please him: so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said, in some sort, to be Master of every Countrey, at least bordering upon the Sea; for he is at Liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Person.] *Rex Anglia est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote*, say our Lawyers: He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is anointed with Oyl, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*, to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment*, called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lord's Supper was denied to the Laity, the King, as a Spiritual Person, received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tithes*; all *Extra Parochial Tithes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits, belong to the King, of which Lay-men, both by Common and Canon Law, are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church; as *Constantine*, the Emperour, said of himself, Ἐγὼ ὃ ἢ ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ Θεῷ κα-
De statu Θεοῦ ἐστὼν καὶ ἀν' αὐτοῦ: But I am constituted Bishop
External things of the Church.

Rex

Rex idem hominum Phœbique Sacerdos.

He is both Prince and Priest, as the same word is used for both in the *Hebrew* and *British* Tongues.

He is, as the *Roman* Emperours, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme Pastor of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests*, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church-Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *Life* and *Safety* thereof, the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England* are so tender, that they have made it *High Treason* only to imagine or intend the Death of the King. And because by imagining, or conspiring the Death of the King's Counsellors, or Great Officers of his Household, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued; and is usually aimed at, (saith *Stat. 3 H. 7.*) that also was made Felony, to be punish'd with Death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*; and an *English-man* may not in other Cases be punish'd with Death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high Esteem of the King's Person, that to offend against those Persons, and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the Crown-Officers, or to kill any of the King's Judges, executing their Office, or to counterfeit the King's Seals, or his Monies, is made *High Treason*; because by all these the King's Person is represented: and *High Treason* is, in the Eye of the Law, so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please by Act of Parliament to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittatur*

tur heredibus quod vivant, High Treason is so greivous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life, and Estate, and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the King's Person shall go unpunished, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished: For if an Ideot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any Will, and so cannot offend) during his Ideocy or Lunacy, shall kill, or go about to kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason, nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an ancient Record it is declared, That no *Physick* ought to be administred to Him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be Signed by the Advice of His Council; no other Physicians but what is mentioned in the Warrant, to administer to Him; the *Physicians* to prepare all things with their own Hands, and not by the Hands of any Apothecary; and to use the assistance only of such *Chyrurgeons*, as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the *Person and Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allegiance, to defend His *Person* in His *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own *Life and Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith, That the *Life and Member* of every Subject, is at the Service of the *Sovereign*. He is *Pater Patriæ*, & *dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*: to lose Life or Limb, in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions; or assisting him in the Execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal-Hearted Subject.

[Office.] The Office of the King of England, in the Laws of King Edward the Confessor, is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini, & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat, & ab injuriis defendat*: And (according to the Learned Fortescue) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*, to fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or

Or (according to another) it is to Protect and Govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead Quiet and Peaceable Lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular, (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Priviledges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws and Customs of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

Power and Prerogative.] The King for the better performance of this great and weighry Office, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Pre-eminences, and Priviledges inherent in the Crown, called anciently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, others by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the King's Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power, without Act of Parliament, to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors; make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, give Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for pressing Men, if need require, disposing of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War, and Publick Moneys; appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity and Value thereof, and by his Proclamation make any Foreign Coyn to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure, Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove, and Dissolve Parliaments; may to any Bill passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give (without rendring any Reason) His Royal Assent, without which a Bill is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure increase the Number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more Barons, and bestowing Priviledges upon any other Towns, to send Burgeses to Parliament. Hath alone the Choice and Nomination of all Commanders, and other Officers at Land and Sea; the Choice and Nomination of all Magistrates, Counsellors, and Officers of State: of all Bishops, and

and other *High Dignities* in the Church; the bestowing of all Honours, both of higher and of lower Nobility of England; the Power of determining Rewards and Punishments.

By His Letters Patent, may erect new Counties, Universities, Cities, Boroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Justice, Forests, Chaces, Free-Warrens, &c.

The King, by His Prerogative, hath Power to Enfranchise an Alien, and make him a Denison, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath Power to grant Letters of Mart or Reprisal, to grant Safe-Conducts, &c.

The King, by His Prerogative, hath had at all times the Right of Purveyance, or Pre-emption of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take Horses, Carts, Boats, Ships, for his Carriages, at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Oats, Hay, &c. which His Majesty King Charles II. was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship*, and *Administrators*hip; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of other Creditors.

May Distrein for the whole Rent upon one Tenant, that holdeth not the whole Land; may require the Ancestors Debt of the Heir, tho not especially bound; is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrein where he list.

No Proclamation can be made, but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of Losses by Fire, or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which no man may ask it publicly.

No Forest, Chace, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The Sale of his Goods in an open Market, will not take away his property therein.

Where

Where the King hath granted a Fair, with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him, prejudice him.

His Servants in Ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as Sheriff, Constable, Church-warden, &c.

All Receivers of Money for the King, or Accomptants to him for any of his Revenues, their Persons, Lands, Goods, Heirs, Executors, Administrators, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative Remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer, against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King, and in this Suit, the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In Doubtful Cases, Semper præsumitur pro Rege.

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be especially Named therein. The Quality of his Person alters the Descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt-Tenancy*: No *Estoppel* can bind him, nor *Judgment Final* in a *Writ of Right*.

Judgments entred against the King's Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the King's Council at Law can make out his Title better, that Judgment shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects, to Knight his Eldest Son at the Age of Fifteen, and to marry his Eldest Daughter at the Age of Seven years: which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knight's Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pounds a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, *Aid-Money* is to be paid by the Subjects, to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable Causes, Him thereunto moving, may *protect* any Man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is *Party*, His Officers with an *Arrest*, by force of a Process at Law, may enter, and (if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a Priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice, or Spiritual Living, is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold a good Plea of false Judgments in the Courts of his Tenants.

The King of *England*, by his Prerogative, is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the Custody of the Persons and Estates of such, as for want of understanding cannot govern themselves, or serve the King: so the Persons and Estates of *Idiots* and *Lunaticks* are in the custody of the King, that of *Idiots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody of Wardships of all such Infants, whose Ancestors had their Lands by Tenure in *Capite*, or Knights Service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of *England*, to the great Honour and Benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some Abuses made some of the People out of love with their good, and the Right of that part of his just Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative, is *Ultimus Heres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates, when no Heir appears; for this cause, all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King; All *Treasure-Trove*, (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate or Bullion*, found, and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs, Strays, Wrecks*, not granted away by him, or any former Kings; all *Waste Ground*, or *Land* recovered from the Sea; all *Land of Aliens*, dying before *Naturalization*, or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines*, in whose Ground soever they are found: *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins, &c.* *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans* not mark'd, and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the Patronage of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d'Eslire*, whom he hath first nominated; none can be consecrated *Bishop*, or take possession of the Revenues of the *Bishoprick*, without the King's Special Writ or Assent. He is the *Guardian*, or *Nursing Father* of the Church, which our Kings of *England* did so reckon, amongst their principal Cares, as in the Three and Twentieth Year of King *Edward* the First, it was alledged in a Pleading, and allowed. The King hath Power to call a *National*, or *Provincial Synod*; and with the Advice and Consent thereof, to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances* and *Constitutions*; to introduce into the Church, what *Ceremonies* he shall think fit; reform and correct all *Heresies*, *Schisms*, punish *Contempts*, &c. and therein and thereby to declare, what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be published, or professed; what *Translation* of the *Bible* to be allowed.

The King hath a Power, not only to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the Limits of any old *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also, by His *Letters Patents*, may erect new *Bishopricks*; as *Henry* the Eighth did six at one time; and the late King *Charles* the Martyr intended to do at *St. Albans*, for the Honour of the first *Martyr* of *England*, and for contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick* of *Lincoln*; may also erect new *Archbishopricks*, *Patriarchates*, &c.

In the Twenty Eighth of *Elizabeth*, when the House of Commons would have passed Bills touching Bishops granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non-Residency*, &c. The Queen, much incensed, forbade them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, for that it belonged to her Prerogative.

The King hath Power to pardon the Violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless; to dispence with the Rigour of *Ecclesiastical Laws*; and with any thing that is only *Prohibitum & malum per accidens*, & non *malum in se*. As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold two *Benefices*, or to succeed his Father in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non Resident*, &c. For a Bishop to hold a vacant *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* in *Commendam* or *Trust*.
Hath

Hath Power to dispence with some *Acts of Parliament*, *Penal Statutes*, by *Non Obstantes*, where himself is only concerned, to moderate the Rigour of the Laws according to *Equity and Conscience*; to grant special *Priviledges and Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by Law condemned; to interpret by his Judges, Statutes, and in Cases not defined by Law, to determine and pass Sentence.

And this is that *Royal Prerogative*, which in the Hand of a King, is a *Scepter of Gold*; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a *Rod of Iron*.

This is that *Jus Coronæ*, a Law that is parcel of the Law of the Land; part of the *Common-Law*, and contained in it; and hath the precedence of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Custom, *Que exaltet se in Prærogativam Regis*.

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to Justice and Peace, are so essential to *Royalty*, that they are for ever inherent in the Crown, and make the Crown; they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, That a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but it is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes and Persians*: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42 Ed. 3. Numb. 7.*) declared, That they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the disherison of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of *England*, as he is *Debitor Justitiæ*, to his People, so he is in Conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed; and when any King hath not Religiously observed his Duty in this Point, it hath proved of very dreadful Consequence; as the first fatal Blow to the Church of *England*, was given when *Henry the Eighth*, waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons (as the Lord *Herbert* observes, *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest Blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with his absolute Power of *Dissolving Par-*

Parliaments, gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houses of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seems a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous, that the King should maintain and defend his own Prerogative and Pre-eminence, than their Rights and Liberties; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the Mischiefs and Inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringments of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other side, it much concerns every King of *England*, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *Charles the First*, That the *Kings Prerogative* is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.

Supremacy and Sovereignty.] Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as Crowns, Scepters, Purple Robe, Golden Globe, and Holy Unction, have as long appertained to the King of *England*, as to any other Prince in *Europe*; he holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his Investure or Instalment from another: Acknowledgeth no Superiority to any but GOD only. Not to the Emperor, for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Angliæ in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in *Parliaments* long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be Emperor of *England* and *Ireland*, and might wear an *Imperial Crown*, although he chooseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*; such as was anciently worn by the Emperors of *Rome*, and that, because his Predecessors have triumphed, not only over Five Kings of *Ireland*, but also over the *Welsh*, *Scotch*, and *French Kings*.

He acknowledgeth only Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur*.

As the King is ἀντίπαλος in the State, so he is ἀρχιεπίσκοπος in the Church. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the Bishop of *Rome*, whose long arrogated Authority in *England* was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament of the Lords Spiritual as well as

Tempo-

Temporal, declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by ancient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Governor*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesie Anglicanae Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Diocesses of *England*, Ἐπισκοπὸς ὁ ἑνὶ Ἐπισκόπων, and for his Superintendency over the whole Church hath the *Tiths* and *First Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage through all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesial Benefices of *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supreme Landlord* of all the *Lands* of *England*; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately his Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no Man in *England*, but the King, hath *Autodum & directum Dominium*, the sole and Independent Property or Domain in any *Land*. He that hath the Fee, the *Jus Perpetuum* and *utile Dominium*, is obliged to a Duty to his Sovereign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some Superior.

The King is *Summus Totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of all *England*: He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here, as in *France*, *Haute Moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the execution of the Law, and whatsoever Power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself, so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause, (as antiently Kings sate in the Court, now called the *Kings Bench*; *Henry* the Third in his Court of Exchequer; and *Henry* the Seventh; and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgment, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of *Rome*, as it doth
in

in other Principal Kingdoms of Europe; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the Spanish, and other Dominions of Christendom: nor in either to the People of England, (as some of late have dreamed) who, in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever Subordinate, and never Superiour, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of England.

The King being the only Sovereign, and Supream Head, is furnished with plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction, to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour-Kings do want a full Power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in Causes Ecclesiastical.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis Dominis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, à quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditonibus) Deos & Homines.*

Divinity.] The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally, is often in *Holy Writ*, by *God himself*, attributed to Great Princes; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven and Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher Esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all Order fails, and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil-Law* those Divine Titles, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratissimus*, &c. were given to the Emperours: Moreover, the Substance of the Titles of God was used by the ancient Christian Emperours, as *Divinitas nostra* & *Æternitas nostra*, &c. as imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Christians of those times, out of their Excess of Respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperour, (as *Joseph* was wont to swear by the Life of *Pharaoh*;) and *Vegetius*, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justify it: *Nam Imperatori (saith he) tanquam presenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio, & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful Devotion

to the Emperour, as to a Corporeal God upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent Service to be paid: for then we truly serve God, when with a Loyal Affection we love him whom God hath placed to Reign over us.

So the Laws of England looking upon the King as God upon Earth, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract, *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere*. So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare*. And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by Act of Parliament) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority; for his Grant of Lands, though held in his Natural, not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of Immortality to the King, *Rex Angliæ non moritur*; his Death is by Law termed the Demise of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation of himself, that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in England unknown; the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely, without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain Omnipresency; that the King is in a manner every where, in all his Courts of Justice; and therefore cannot be Non-suited (as Lawyers speak) in all his Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence-Chamber, wheresoever the Chair of State is placed, though the King be many Miles distant from thence. And his Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said Chair, when they enter into the Presence-Chamber, or into the House of Lords in Parliament.

He hath a kind of Universal Influence over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his Power and his Goodness, *Omnium Do-*

mos Regis Vigilia defendit, Omnium Otium illius Labor; Omnium delicias illius Industria, Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio, &c.

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning them whom the Law hath condemned; can create to the highest Dignity, as *Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c.* and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He, in his own Dominions, (as God) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he only can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgment by the mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Anglia nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal Power, *Prerogative* and *Authority*, inherent and annexed to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power, (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lye, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction :) Not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency*, not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects. *Nemo quidem de factis ejus presumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multo minus privata persone, disputare.*

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Jramento, & salva Conscientia sua*; because by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of Nature, Nations, and of Christianity, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them; to allow them their just Rights and Liberties; to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King of *England* doth not usually do without the con-

sent of his Subjects, viz. make *New Laws*, and raise *New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them, the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property ; Therefore, that all occasion of Disaffection towards the *King*, (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided, it was wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the *King of England*.

Nevertheless, the *Kings of England* usually Govern this *Kingdom* by the Ordinary known Laws and Customs of this Land, (as the Great GOD doth the World by the *Laws of Nature*) yet, in some Cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the *KING of Kings* doth of his extraordinary power of working *Miracles*.

[*Respect.*] In consideration of these, and other transcendent Excellencies, no *King in Christendom*, nor other Potentate, receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honour* and *Respect*, than the *King of England*. All his People at their first Addresses kneel to him ; He is at all times served upon the *Knee* ; all Persons (not the Prince, or other Heir apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the *King*, and in the Presence-Chamber, though in the *Kings* absence, all Men are not only bare, but also do, or ought to do Reverence to the Chair of State. Only it was once indulged by Queen *Mary*, for some eminent Services performed by *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Sussex*, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in her Presence ; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband, and other *Kings of Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility, there called *Grandees of Spain*.

Any thing or Act done in the *King's* Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit, and evil meaning ; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the *King's Court*, where the *King* is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact,

The

The King's only, Testimony of any thing done in his Presence, is of as high a Nature and Credit, as any Record; and in all Writs sent forth for the dispatch of Justice, he useth no other Witness but himself, viz. *Teste meipso*.

CHAP. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of England, and of the King's Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.

THE King of England hath right to the Crown by Inheritance, and the Laws and Customs of England.

Upon the Death of the King, the next of kindred, though born out of the Dominions of England, or born of Parents, not Subjects of England, as by the Law, and many Examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King, before any Proclamation, Coronation, Publication, or Consent of Peers or People.

The Crown of England descends from Father to Son and his Heirs: for want of Sons, to the Eldest Daughter, and her Heirs: for want of Daughter, to the Brother and his Heirs: and for want of Brother, to the Sister and her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather Custom of France, hath here no more force than it had anciently among the Jews, or now in Spain, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that French Custom is still, and ever was in use.

In case of Descent of the Crown (contrary to the Custom of the Descent of the Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit; so from King Edward the Sixth, the Crown and Crown-Lands descended to Queen Mary of the *Half Blood*, and again to Queen Elizabeth of the *Half Blood*, to the last Possessor.

At the Death of every King, die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *dum ante bene placito*, and of all Justices of Peace.

Minority.] During the Minority of the King of England, whatsoever is enacted in Parliament, he may afterwards, at the Age of 24 revoke, and utterly null by his Letters Patents, under his Great Seal, and this by Stat. 28 H. 8. c. 17.

If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament*, appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the Name of the Infant King, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the Uncle by the *Mother side*, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made Protector: So during the Minority of *Edward the Sixth*, his Uncle by the Mothers side, the Duke of *Somerset*, had the Tuition of him, and was called *Protector*; and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward the Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

Incapacity.] If the King of England be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable Disease, Weakness, or Old Age, become incapable of Governing, then is made a *Regent, Protector, or Guardian* to Govern.

King *Edward the Third*, being at last aged, sick and weak, and, by grief, for the Death of the *Black Prince*, fore broken in Body and Mind, did, of his own Will, create his Fourth Son, *John Duke of Lancaster*, Guardian, or Regent of England.

Absence.] If the King be absent upon any Foreign Expedition, or otherwise, (which anciently was very usual) the Custom was to constitute a *Vicegerent* by Commission, under the Great Seal, giving him several Titles and Powers, according as the Necessity of Affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden*, or *Lord Keeper of the Kingdom*, and therewith hath had the general Power of a King, as was practised, during the absence of *Edward the First, Second, and Third*, and of *Henry the Fifth*: but *Henry the Sixth*, to the Title of *Warden or Guardian*, added the Stile of *Protector of the King*.

Kingdom, and of the Church of *England*, and gave him so great Power in his absence, that he was *tantum non Rex*, swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the Crown; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste*, as King, and giving his Assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the *King's* Absence, the *Kingdom* hath been committed to the care of several Noblemen, and sometimes of Bishops, as less dangerous for attempting any Usurpation of the Crown: sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Vice-Roy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders*, though his Son, then but Nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*, *John Stratsford*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was Governour both of the *King's* Son, and of the Realm; so *K. Henry* the First, during his absence, (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governour of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, sometimes the Queen, as two several times, during the absence of *Henry* the Eighth in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

The Queen of ENGLAND.

Name. THE Queen, so called from the *Saxon* *Koningin*, whereof the last Syllable is pronounced by Foreigners, as *gheen* in *English*, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Alms-house* is sometimes called a *Spital*, from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the Life of the King, as any Queen in *Europe*.

Prerogative.] From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the Life of the King, she be *Feme Covert*,

(as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fee-Simple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name, without the King; hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *Feme-sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *Feme-Covert* may do.

She may present, by her self, to a Spiritual Benefice; and in a *Quare impedit*, brought by her, Plenarry by the presentation of another, is no more a Bar against her, than it is against the King,

She shall not be amerced, if she be Non-suited in any Action, &c.

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Regine*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much, as by the Name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of latter times hath had as large Dower, as any Queen in Christendom; hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned; if she be Plaintiff, the Summons in the Process need not to have the Solemnity of 15 days, &c.

Is reputed the Second Person in the Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it *High Treason* to conspire her Death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake, have respect above others, and place within the Bar with the King's Council.

The like Honour, the like Reverence and Respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen, both by Subjects and Foreigners; and also to the Queen-Dowager, or Widow-Queen, who also, above other Subjects, loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen Catherine, Widow to King Henry the Fifth, being married to Owen ap Theodore, Esq., did maintain her Action as Queen of England: much less doth a Queen by Inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of England, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to her own Husband, as Queen Mary was to King Philip.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.

THE Children of the *King of England*, are called the Sons and Daughters of *England*; because all the Subjects of *England* have a special Interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them, is only in the *King*.

Eldest Son.] The Eldest Son of the *King*, is born Duke of *Cornwal*; and, as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rehts, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day presumed, and by Law taken to be of full Age, so that he may that day sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of Right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of Age. Afterwards he is created Prince of *Wales*, whose Investiture is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate*, and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate, that he must be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patents, to hold the said Principality, to him and his Heirs, *Kings of England*, by which words, the separation of this Principality is for ever avoided: his Mantle which he wears in Parliamtent, is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more than a Duke's, and his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces*, and his Cap of State indented.

Since the happy Restauration of *King Charles the Second*, it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower-de-luces* with one Arch, and in the midst a *Bull* and *Cross*, as hath the Royal *Diadem*. That the Duke of *Tork*, and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the *Kings of England*, shall use

and bear their Coronets, composed of *Crosses* and *Fleur-de-luces* only, but all their Sons respectively, having the Title of *Dukes*, shall bear and use such Coronets as other *Dukes*, who are not of the *Royal Family*.

From the day of his Birth, he is commonly stiled the Prince, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is ancient, and was first given by King *Edward* the First, to his Eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation, till that time, unwilling to submit to the Yoke of Strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caeruarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose Life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magna Britannia Princeps*, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As Eldest Son to the King of *Scotland*, he is Duke of *Rothsay*, and Seneschal of *Scotland* from his Birth.

The King of *England's* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remain'd in their hands) was always stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Anciently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilst they were Sovereigns, bare quarterly *Gules*, and *Or*, four *Lyons passant gardant* counterchanged.

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from those of the King, only by addition of a *Label*, of three Points, charged with Nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet*, beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which, in the *German*, or Old *Saxon* Tongue, is, *I serve*, alluding, perhaps, to that in the Gospel, *The Heir, whilst his Father liveth, differeth not from a Servant.* This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy*,
by

by John, King of Bohemia, serving there under the French King, and there slain by Edward the Black Prince, since worn by the Princes of Wales, and by the Vulgar called the *Princes Arms*.

Dignity.] The Prince, in our Law, is reputed as the same person with the King, and so declared by a Statute of Henry the Eighth, *Coruscet enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *Radius Regis Patri sui, & censetur una persona cum ipso*. And the Civillians say, the King's Eldest Son may be stiled a King.

Priviledges.] He hath certain Priviledges above other persons.

To imagine the Death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made *High Treason*.

Hath therefore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince, at the age of 15. was a certain Aid of Money from all the King's Tenants, and all that held of him *in Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in Nature is a distinct Person from the King; so in Law also, in some Cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same Respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

Revenues.] The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesns of that *Dutchy* have been alienated, are especially out of the *Tinn-Mines* in *Cornwal*, which with all other Profits of that *Dutchy*, amount yearly to the sum of 14000 *l*.

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales*, survey'd Three Hundred years ago, was above 4680 *l*. yearly; a rich Estate, according to the Value of Money in those days.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to about 20000 *l*.

Till the Prince come to be Fourteen years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners, consist-

ing of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets.] The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are created (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the *King* pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages*, as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the *King* bestows upon them.

All the *King's* Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the *Kingdom*.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the Eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant in *Capite*, *Knights-service* and *Socage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage-Portion; and to violate her unmarried, is *High-Treason* at this day.

To all the *King's* Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; all Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and, at Table, they are (out of the *King's* Presence) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the *King*, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of Fifteen Days, as in Case of other Subjects.

All the *King's* Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles and Nephews of the *King*, are by *Stat. 31. Hen. 8.* to precede others in *England*. It is true, the word *Grandson* is not there in *terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Cook* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly, a *Grandson*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the *King*, after they are acknowledged by the *King*, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under those of the *Blood Royal*.

They bear what Surname the *King* pleaseth to give them, and for Arms, the *Arms* of *England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or some other mark of illegitimation. Some *Kings* of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more Illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than sixteen Illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongst others, had one by *Elizabeth* Blount, named *Henry Fitz-Roy*, created by him Duke of Somerset and Richmond, Earl of Nottingham, and Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, and Aquitain.

King *James* the First, and his Son King *Charles* the Martyr had divers Children, but no Natural or Illegitimate Sons or Daughters.

King *Charles* the second, of happy Memory had several Illegitimate Sons, all now hopeful Princes, and may probably do much Service for the King and Kingdom; besides divers Daughters, whom his Majesty saw well married before his Death.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present King of England, and therein of his Birth, Name, Surname, Genealogy, Arms, Title, Education, Marriage, Exploits, and Accession to the Crown of England.

THE King of *England* now reigning, is *William* the Third of that Name, born at the *Hague* the 4th of November, 1650. nine days after his Father's Death, was baptized by the Names of *William Henry*, had for Godfathers the Lords States-General of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the States of the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His present Majesty is the only Offspring of *William* Prince of *Nassau* and of *Orange*, whose Father was *Henry Frederick*, Prince of *Orange*, who was younger Brother to Prince *Maurice*, and Son to that most Excellent *William* Prince of *Orange*, that laid the Foundation of the most puissant Commonwealth of the *United Netherlands*, and was chief

ing of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

Cadets.] The *Cadets*, or younger Sons of *England*, are created (not born) Dukes or Earls, of what Places or Titles the *King* pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages*, as in *France*, but only what the good pleasure of the *King* bestows upon them.

All the *King's* Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right, Counsellors of State, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the *Kingdom*.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the Eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain Rate of Money paid by every Tenant in *Capite*, *Knights-service* and *Socage*, towards her Dowry or Marriage-Portion; and to violate her unmarried, is *High-Treason* at this day.

To all the *King's* Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; all Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence, to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and, at Table, they are (*out of the King's Presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the *King*, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of Fifteen Days, as in Case of other Subjects.

All the *King's* Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles and Nephews of the *King*, are by *Stat. 31. Hen. 8.* to precede others in *England*. It is true, the word *Grandson* is not there in *terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Cook* holds, by *Nephew*, which in *Latine* being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly, a *Grandson*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the *King*, after they are acknowledged by the *King*, have had here, as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles, under those of the *Blood Royal*.

They bear what Surname the *King* pleaseth to give them, and for Arms, the *Arms* of *England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or some other mark of illegitimation. Some *Kings* of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more Illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King Henry the First had no fewer than sixteen Illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth, amongst others, had one by Elizabeth Blount, named Henry Fitz-Roy, created by him Duke of Somerset and Richmond, Earl of Nottingham, and Lord High Admiral of England, Ireland, and Aquitain.

King James the First, and his Son King Charles the Martyr had divers Children, but no Natural or Illegitimate Sons or Daughters.

King Charles the second, of happy Memory had several Illegitimate Sons, all now hopeful Princes, and may probably do much Service for the King and Kingdom; besides divers Daughters, whom his Majesty saw well married before his Death.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present King of England, and therein of his Birth, Name, Surname, Genealogy, Arms, Title, Education, Marriage, Exploits, and Accession to the Crown of England.

THE King of England now reigning, is William the Third of that Name, born at the Hague the 4th of November, 1650. nine days after his Father's Death, was baptized by the Names of William Henry, had for Godfathers the Lords States-General of Holland and Zealand, and the States of the Cities of Delft, Leyden, and Amsterdam.

His present Majesty is the only Offspring of William Prince of Nassau and of Orange, whose Father was Henry Frederick, Prince of Orange, who was younger Brother to Prince Maurice, and Son to that most Excellent William Prince of Orange, that laid the Foundation of the most puissant Commonwealth of the United Netherlands, and was chief

chief of that most Ancient and most illustrious House of *Nassau* in *Germany*, which hath lasted near One thousand Years, and hath been graced with the Imperial Dignity, in the Person of *Adolphus* of *Nassau* Emperor of *Germany* Four hundred Years ago.

His present Majesty is also the only Off-spring of the Royal Princess *Mary*, Eldest Daughter to *Charles* the First of that Name, King of *Great Britain*, and *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great of *France*; from which Royal Stock he hath in his Veins some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe*; and is by his Mother Lineally descended from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scotish* Kings and Princes of this Island. From the first *British* King his present Majesty is reckon'd the 141, from the *Scotish* the 111th, from the *Saxon* the 48th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 28th. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of Descent, his Majesty now reigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of all the whole World.

The present King is the Fifth King of *Great Britain*.

At eight Years of Age he was sent to the University of *Leyden*, and even then was observed to be of a reserved and thinking Temper, far beyond those of his Age; and being educated in all Princely Exercises after many appearances and Tokens of surpassing future Bravery, he was in the Year 1672, being then but 22 Years of Age invested with the high Title of his Ancestors, viz. *Stadholder*, *Captain* and *Admiral-General* of all the *United Netherlands*; all which Country at that juncture of time was just upon the point of being utterly and irrevocably ruined and lost, had not his then Highness by his great Prowess rescued all that Country out of the very Jaws of the *French* King, whom in a few Months his Highness drove quite out of the *United Netherlands*, and then took infinite pains in changing, reconciling, and settling the Magistrates of several Towns and Provinces with most admirable Success.

After this, in the Year 1674. the *States General* in consideration of the inestimable Benefits accruing to them by the wise Conduct, undaunted Courage, indefatigable Pains of his Highness, and the often hazards of
his

his Life, thought fit to confirm, not only the High Title of *Stadholder*, or Lord Lieutenant of the Provinces of *Holland* and *Westfriezland* in this Prince during his Life, (as his Ancestors held it) but settled it likewise upon the Heirs Male of his Body begotten in lawful Marriage.

About Three Years after his Highness's Uncle *Charles* the Second, King of *Great Britain*, having taken special notice how his Nephew had signalized his Wisdom, Courage, and Conduct upon divers Occasions, more especially at the Sieges of *Narden* and *Bon*, at the Battels of *Senef*, *Cassel*, &c, invited him over into *England*, and judged him well worthy to espouse that most Excellent Lady, who was eldest Daughter to his Royal Highness, then Duke of *York*, next Heir to the Crown of *England*; and accordingly upon the $\frac{4}{11}$ of *November*, 1677. being the Prince's Birth Day, the Marriage was solemnized, and the Ceremony performed by the Bishop of *London*.

At the end of the same Month his Highness with his most Illustrious Spouse, sailed over into *Holland*; and the next Year, near *Mons* in *Hainalt*, took occasion for the Defence of his Country to shew his wonted Magnanimity against a mighty *French* Army, commanded by the Duke of *Luxemburgh* an experienced General, and to hazard several times his Person and Life, which *Der Heer van Overkirk* saved by venturing his own with singular Courage and Fidelity.

Immediately after (the Peace being concluded at *Nimeguen*) his Highness applied himself to the settling of the Government at home, where he gained as great Applause in managing the Civil Concerns, as he had before abroad in Martial Affairs, until it became visible to all the World that King *James* the Second, intending to subvert the Laws of *England*, to change that Excellent Government into a Despotical Arbitrary Monarchy, to bring his People to Popery and Slavery, to alter the Succession, and by a supposititious Child, called the Prince of *Wales*, had resolved at length to deprive both the Princesses his Daughters, and also the Prince of *Orange*, and all other Protestant Princes of their Hereditary Right of

of succeeding to the Crown of England : Whereupon about the beginning of September, 1688. his Highness went to *Minden* in *Westphalia*, and had a Conference with the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, and divers other Protestant Princes, and soon after, in execution of the Counsels there taken and agreed, his Highness sent away from his Camp then at *Moker Heyde* (with incredible Expedition and Secrecy of his Design) several Regiments of Horse and Foot to be embarkt at *Amsterdam*, *Roterdam*, *Helvoet*, *Sluys*, *Zeeland*, &c. On the 26. of *October* the Prince set sail with the whole Army, consisting of above 3600 Horse and Dragoons, and above 10600 Foot, in a Fleet of Ships, small and great, about 600 ; but the Wind turning against them, they all returned into Harbour, not without much damage ; yet with most undaunted Courage set sail again the first of *November*, with a most favourable Wind, and upon the fifth (being Gunpowder Treason Day) came all into *Torbay* in *Devonshire* ; whence his Highness marched speedily to *Exeter* ; and after some Days of Refreshment advanced with his whole Army toward *Salisbury*, where King *James* was posted with a Royal Army, which began there to desert him. So that upon the advancing of the Princes Army, the King thought fit to retreat to *London*, and upon the 10. of *December* to send away the Queen at Three of the Clock in the Morning, with her supposed Son, of just half a Year old, for *France* ; and the next morning, about the same hour, the King in disguise followed after her.

Upon the 14. of *December* the Prince came to *Windsor* ; and upon the 16. King *James* (having been stopt by some Watermen near *Faversham* in *Kent*) returned to *Whitehall*, and upon the 18. of the same Month, about 10 of the Clock in the morning withdrew again from thence, and upon his own choice went to *Rocheſter*, guarded thither with the Princes Soldiers ; from whence, soon after, without any lett or hinderance, he stole away ; and went for *France*. In the mean time upon the same 18. of *December* his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, about Three of the

the Clock in the Afternoon entred into the Suburbs of London, and lodged at the Royal Palace of St. James, to the unspeakable Joy of all that mighty City, which on the 20th, with a solemn harangue by their Recorder, Sir George Treby, unanimously declared to his Highness, not only their most humble and hearty Thanks for his coming, but acknowledged also that he was the only Person under Heaven that was able to relieve them; that he and his Ancestors enjoyed a Dignity singular and transcendent, to be Champions of Almighty God, sent forth in several Ages to vindicate his Cause against the most mighty Oppressors, &c.

About the end of December (King James being gone over Sea into France, to the French King) the Prince (at the humble Request of divers of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal assembled) took the Government upon him, and sent forth his Circular Letters to all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and to all the Counties, Cities and Burroughs of England, freely to elect fit persons to assemble at Westminster on the 22d of January following, upon which day there was a very full Assembly both of Lords and Commons, who after mature deliberation, concluded and voted, that King James having abdicated the Government, the Throne was become vacant: Whereupon they (after having asserted and declared the Rights of the Subjects of England) resolved and declared the Prince and Princess of Orange King and Queen of England, France and Ireland (Scotland not yet having had time to come to the like Resolution), and of all the Dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown and Royal Dignity during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the Exercise of the Regal Power be only in the Prince of Orange, yet in the Names of both the Prince and Princess; and after their Decease, the Crown and Dignity of the said Kingdoms and Dominions to be in the Heirs of the said Princess; and for default of such Issue, to the Princess Ann of Denmark, and the Heirs of her Body; and for default of such Issue, to the Heirs of the Prince of Orange.

The very same day the Princess of Orange came from Holland, and landed at Whitehall; at the Gates whereof the

the very next day, being the 13th of February, the Prince and Princess were solemnly proclaimed King and Queen of England, France and Ireland, &c.

— *Utro se purpura supplex
Obtulit & solus meruit regnare rogatus.*

Upon the 11th of April following, this incomparable Pair Royal, were, with all the wonted Ceremonies Crowned at Westminster.

And now considering, that a Prince of Orange should venture so many Dangers through the rough Seas, at the most stormy season of the year, in the view of a Royal Fleet by Sea, and a Royal well-disciplined Army by Land, prepared against him by a King of Three Kingdoms, who wanted neither Men nor Horses, Ships nor Ammunition, Money nor Victuals, and yet that this Prince should be able to say truly, *Veni, vidi, vici.*

This was the Lord's doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our eyes.

His Majesties Titles are (besides all those of his Predecessors, Kings of England, all, and more than any of his Ancestors Princes of Orange enjoyed; viz. William Henry, by the Grace of God, Prince of Orange and of Nassau, Earl of Catzenellebogon, Vianden, Dietz, Lingen, Meurs, Buyren, Leerdam, &c. Marquis of Der Vere, and of Flus-sing, Lord and Baron of Breda, of the City of Grave, and of the Land of Cuyck, Diest, Grimbergen, Herstal, Cranendonck, Warneston, Arlay, Noferoy, St. Vith, Daesbngb, Polazen, Willemsstat, Niervuert, Tjsselstein, St. Martensdyck, Steenberg, Gertrudenberg, Turenhoudt, Zevenbergen, of the Upper and Lower Swaluwen, Naeltwyck, Soest, Baren, the Eem, the Inward and Outward Immenes, &c. Hereditary Marquis of Antwerp, and of Bazancon in Burgundy, Hereditary Marshal of Holland, Governour and Hereditary Stad-holder of Guelderland, and Count of Zutphen, Holland, Zeland, Westfriesland, Uthrecht, Overissel, and Country of Drentbe, Hereditary Captain General and Admiral of all the United Netherlands, &c.

His

His Majesties Arms are the Arms of *England*, charged since his Accession to the Crown, with an Inſcutcheon of the Ancient and Famous Houſe of *Naffau*, which is *Azure Semibillets, a Lyon rampant Or, Langued and Armed Gules.*

His Majesty having, after his coming to this Crown, moſt willingly given his Royal Aſſent to all the good Bills which were deſired by the Lords and Commons aſſembled in Parliament; and having (with as much ſpeed as the Condition of this Nation could bear) raiſed Men, Money, and all other things neceſſary both by Land and Sea, for preſerving *England*, reducing *Ireland*, and ſettling *Scotland*; and having declared War, with the unanimous conſent of both Houſes of Parliament, he reſolved laſt Spring to go himſelf with a very conſiderable Army both of Horſe and Foot, into *Ireland*; and accordingly on the 12th of *June* embarked at *Higblake*; but the Wind not favouring at firſt, came afterward very fair, and on the 15th his Maſteſty landed at *Carricfergus*, and having there near all his Army in readineſs, he on the 30th ſate down in the fight of the Enemy, who was there 25000 ſtrong, the River *Boyne* being between the Two Armies. Next day being the 1ſt of *July*, his Maſteſty approached ſo near the River, that the Enemy with Two pieces of Cannon, of Six Pound Ball (perceiving whereabouts his Maſteſty was on Horſeback) fired at him, and one of the Balls paſſed ſo near, as to take away a piece of his Maſteſties Coat, Waſtcoat and Shirt, raiſing the Skin on the Blade of the right Shoulder, and drew a little Blood; yet after a Plaſter had been laid on, the King went on, paſſed the River with all his Army, and fought on till Nine of the Clock that Evening; in which days Battel were loſt that great General the Duke of *Schomberg*, the Famous Dr. *Walker*, the Valiant French Proteſtant *Monſieur Calimote*, with many others of leſs Note; but the late King *James*, not hazard- ing his Perſon, but flying with all his Army, which he immediately deſerted, and fled into *France*, King *William* marched on the next day; and ſoon after taking poſſeſſion of *Drogheda*, *Dublin*, *Wexford*, *Waterford*, &c. then went to beſiege *Limrick*, but the Rain falling extraordinarily about the end of *Auguſt*, his Maſteſty thought fit to draw off his whole Army, leaving a Blockade there, and the Go-
vernment

vernment in safe hands, and upon the 5th of September embarked at *Duncannon*, near *Waterford*, and the very next day landed near *Bristol*, and upon the Ninth came to *Kensington*, by *London*.

Of the Present Queen Consort, and Sovereign of England.

HER Most Serene Majesty, Eldest Daughter of the late King *James*, by his first Wife, was born at the Palace of *St. James*, the 30th of *April*, 1662. Her Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, her Godmothers, the present Dutchess of *Buckingham*, and the late Dutchess of *Ormond*.

Upon the 4th of *November* 1677. after she had been piously educated in the Religion of the Church of *England*, and had acquired all other Princely Accomplishments, she was given in Marriage to the most Illustrious *William Henry* of *Nassau*, then Prince of *Orange*, now King of *England*, which was solemnized by the present Lord Bishop of *London*, Brother to the late Earl of *Northampton*.

Soon after she was conducted by the said Prince into *Holland*, where she resided almost Eleven years, until the Month of *February* 1689. that she came over to *England*, and on the 12th of the same Month landed at *Whitehall*, and the very next day, at *Whitehall Gates*, was (with the Prince her Husband) solemnly proclaimed Queen Sovereign of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

To give such an Account and Character of her Majesty as she deserves, would take up a Volume, and be unsuitable to all other Accounts given in this small Treatise; yet for her Majesties Honour, and some satisfaction to all her loving Subjects, some few of her most Eminent and Rare Qualifications and Endowments, shall here be briefly noted.

First, for her Disposition and Temper of Mind: She is Affable and Courteous, of a Quiet and Meek Spirit, a most

most Gracious Sovereign to her Subjects, a very Obedient Wife to her Husband, and an unparallel'd Mistress to her Servants.

Her Majesties Stature being of the largest Size, near Six Foot high (as was the most Famous Queen *Elizabeth*), is Majestick and Stately; her Countenance and Meen Serene and Comely; her Complexion Ruddy and Pleasing.

Her Intellectuals and Abilities of Mind both Natural and Acquired, are transcendent, having always taken much delight, and spending much of her time in reading the best Books, and hearing Discourses of divers Learned Men. Her Skill in Languages, especially in the *French* and *Dutch* Tongues, her accurate knowledge in all sorts of Needle-Works (wherein almost every day her Majesty employs her self, and all her Ladies, or Maids of Honour), are all remarkable.

Next, her Easiness of Conversation and Affability, as it had been the Characteristick or Peculiar Mark of some of her Family, so it is most eminent in her, who hath always been free, yet very innocent and inoffensive.

Then for her Majesties Prudence, Discretion, Sagacity, and Circumspection, they are such, that notwithstanding her great Freedom in Conversation, yet she was never known to affront or reflect upon any person; and although she hath been in extraordinary nice and difficult Circumstances (more especially of late) as to her Carriage and Behaviour, yet was never observed to utter any thing unbecoming, or not proper for her.

Moreover, for her great and constant Charity and Bounty towards others, it is very notable; no person being more ready and willing to do good, according to her power, laying hold upon all occasions to help all those who want her assistance; so that some Thousands do daily taste of her Charity, there being scarce any Prince or Princess in Christendom, who gives away more to Charitable Uses than she doth, in proportion to her Revenues. Besides, her Goodness is such, that no person of her Quality is of more easie access, yet rarely suffering any to go from her unsatisfied.

Above all, her Majesties Piety and Devotion, and her Constancy therein, both in publick and private, is hardly to be parallell'd: Her Majesty having been bred up in the Religion of the Church of *England*, established by Law, she hath always profest it both at home and abroad, seldom or never missing Prayers, Sacraments, or Sermons, during all the time of almost Eleven years abode in *Holland*, where another way of Worship was established; which yet she would often countenance by her Presence, if she could do it without discountenancing or balking her own way of Worship. Her Concern for Religion, and her Zeal, is such, that she cannot forbear to reprove those who misbehave themselves therein within her hearing, yet still with that sweetness of Temper as doth manifest, that she is displeased and offended not so much with the Person as with the Impiety. Her Devotion is without any kind of Affectation, she coveting rather to be good, and to make others so, than to be taken notice of for either, having always had an aversion to Flattery, or indeed scarcely to be praised for any thing commendable in her, or to be much thanked for any of her good Deeds.

All these Vertues and Accomplishments made her the Darling and Delight of that Countrey which enjoyed her so long. Never any Princess more affectionately beloved, respected and honoured, whilst she resided there, or more universally bewailed and lamented when she was obliged to leave them.

Her Majesty hath hitherto had no Issue.

C H A P. X.

Of the Present Queen Dowager of ENGLAND.

DONNA CATHERINA, *Infanta of Portugal*, being now Queen Dowager, and the Third Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of *Don Juan*, the Fourth of that Name, King of Portugal, descended from our English *John of Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaster, and King of Castile; and *Leon*, Fourth Son of *Edward the Third*, King of England; and of *Donna Lucia*, Daughter of *Don Guzman el Bueno*, a Spaniard, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde*, and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom *St. Lewis*, King of France, her Father, relinquished his Right and Title to Spain, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, Eldest Daughter and Heir of *Alphonso*, the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of November 1638. at *Villa Viseja* in Portugal; She was Baptized *CATHARINA*, signifying in Greek *PURE*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza*, (though right Heir of the Crown of Portugal) the most Potent Subject in Europe; for a third part of Portugal was then holden of him in Vassallage; She was only Sister of *Don Alphonso*, the Sixth of that Name, and the Three and Twentieth King of Portugal, who in the year 1657. was dethroned, and kept Prisoner in Portugal for some time; from whence he was sent to the *Tercera* Islands, where he was under confinement for certain years, and then brought back and kept in the Palace of *Cintra*, about Fifteen Miles from *Lisbon*, where he died in the year 1683. His Brother, the Prince *Don Pedro*, born in the year 1648. the present King, was after his Brothers removal, made Prince Regent of Portugal, and married to the Queen his Brothers Wife, after her Divorce, by whom he hath one Daughter living.

Had another Brother called *Don Theodosio*, the Eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopeful Prince

Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653. aged about 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of Sir *Richard Fanshaw*, His Majesties Ambassador in the Court of *Portugal*, and *Don Francesco de Melo*, *Conde de Ponte*, *Marquis de Sande*, the Extraordinary Ambassador of the King of *Portugal*, and solemnized at *Lisbon* by his Excellency the Earl of *Sandwich*: She embarked for *England* upon the 23d of April 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely, by the Earl of *Sandwich*, conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*, where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23d of August 1662. Her Majesty coming by Water from *Hampton Court*, was, with great Pomp and Magnificence, first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by Water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her, was Eight Hundred Millions of *Reas*, or Two Millions of *Crusades*, being about Three Hundred Thousand Pounds Sterling, together with that ancient City of *Tangier*, upon the Coast of *Africk*; and the Isle of *Bombaim*, near *Goa*, in the *East-Indies*, with a Privilege, that any Subjects of the King of *England* may Trade freely in the *East* and *West India* Plantations, belonging to the *Portugueses*.

Her Majesties Joynrure, by the Articles of Marriage, is Thirty thousand Pounds Sterling per Annum; and the King, out of his great Affection toward her, hath, as an Addition, settled upon her 10000 l. per Annum.

The Queens Arms, as Daughter of *Portugal*, are Argent 3 Scutcheons, Azure cross-wise, each Scutcheon charged with 3 Plates Argent Sailer-wise, with a Point Sable. The Border Gules, charged with 7 Castles, Or. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal*, *Don Alphonso*, against Five Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel

Battel appeared *Christ Crucified* in the Air, and a Voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*. Before the *Portugal Arms* were *Argent a Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHARINE* is a Personage of rare Perfections of Mind and Body, of great Piety, Modesty, and many other Eminent Vertues.

CHAP. XI.

Of the present Princes and Princesses of the Blood; and first of her Royal Highness the Princess Ann of Denmark.

THE next Heir to the Crown of England is the Princess *Ann*, born in *February 1664*. whose Godfather was *Guilbert* late Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary*, her Sister, now Queen of *England*, and the Dutches of *Monmouth*: She is married to his Royal Highness Prince *George*, Second Son of *Frederick* the Third, late King of *Denmark*, and is the only Brother to this present King *Christiern* the Fifth.

In case this Princess should survive Prince *George*, it was agreed by the Articles of Marriage, that her Dowry should be *6250 l. Sterling per Annum*, and this secured upon the Bailage of *Wardenburg*, and the Island of *Fehmarn*.

Prince *George*, Hereditary Prince of *Denmark* and *Norway*, &c. was born at *Copenhagen* in *April 1653*, where his Royal Highness was educated in a Prince-like manner, till the year *1668*. then went to travel into *Holland*, *France*, *England*, and thence into *Italy*. In the year *1670*. came back to *Copenhagen*, and about three years afterwards, being twenty years old, he travelled into *Germany*, and took a view of the Two puissant Armies then encamped near the *Rhine*, whereof one belonged to the Emperor, and the other to the *French King*. In the year *1675*. his
Royal

Royal Highness served in the War, against the *Swedes*, and was at the taking of *Wismar*. The next year he commanded a part of the *Danish* Army, at the signal Battel of *Lunden*, in *Schonen*, against the King of *Sweden*. In the year 1677. commanded again a part of the *Danish* Army, at the famous Battle of *Landskroon*, where he greatly hazarded his Royal Person, and signalized his Valour.

Afterwards his Royal Highness made several Voyages into *Germany*, and continued some years abroad.

In July 1683. after a Treaty of Marriage with the Princess *Ann*, second Daughter of his late Majesty, this Prince was married the 28th of the same month, being *St. Anns* Day, and by the Articles of Marriage is declared to be received as one of the Princes of the Blood Royal of *England*. All his Officers and Servants to be from time to time appointed by and with the approbation of the King of *England*. His Revenue coming from *Denmark* to be seventy thousand Crowns yearly, or seventeen thousand five hundred Pounds *Sterling*, of which one part arises from a Branch of the Customs assigned for this purpose, the rest comes from his Highness's Lands and Demains, viz. out of the Isle of *Fehmarn* from the Baillages of *Wardingbourg* and *Jongsbafft*, a Revenue in that Countrey greater than thrice as much in *England*. His Revenue here is Fifty thousand pounds per annum, paid by the King; so that the whole amounts yearly to 77500 l. *Sterling*,

In June last his Royal Highness accompanied his Royal Brother, King *William*.

Prince *George* hath four Sisters, the first married to *John George* the Third, Prince Elector of *Saxony*. The second to *Christiern Adolph*, Duke of *Holstein Sunderbourg*. The third to the Prince Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, lately deceased without Issue; and the fourth to the present King of *Sweden*, *Charles* the Eleventh.

The present King of *Denmark* hath Issue *Frederick*, the Heir apparent, born in the year 1671. Two other Sons, *Christiern* and *Carolus*, and Two Daughters, the Princess *Sophia*, and —

Of the Princess Henrietta.

THE next Heir (after the afore-mentioned) to the English Crown, was the Princess *Henrietta*, youngest Sister to the late King of *England*.

She was born the 16th of *June* 1644. at *Exeter*, during the heat of the late Rebellion; after the Surrender of *Exeter*, conveyed to *Oxford*; and thence 1646. to *London*; whence, with her Governess, the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*; was there Educated as became her high Birth and Quality; but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the Queen her Mother, at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish* Religion.

At the age of 16 years, she came with the Queen-Mother into *England*, and six months after returning into *France*, was married to the only Brother of the *French* King, the Illustrious Prince *Philip*, then Duke of *Anjou*, till the Death of his Uncle, and now Duke of *Orleans*, whose Revenue is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage* not yet settled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynure was to be the same with that of the present Dutchess Dowager of *Orleans*.

This Princess left Issue two Daughters; she was usually stiled *Madam* only, as being the first Lady in *France*. She died suddenly in *June* 1670.

The Elder Sister is called *Mademoiselle* only, or *sans queue*, *et sans queue*, because she is the first Gentlewoman of *France*: She was in December 1679. married to *Charles* the Second of that Name, King of *Spain*, and died without Issue.

The Younger Sister is called *Mademoiselle de Valois*; is lately married to the Duke of *Savoy*.

The next Heir of the Crown of *England*, is the Princess *Louisa*, only Daughter of *Charles Lodowick*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, born in *May* 1652. and afterwards married to the present Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the *French* King now reigning, by whom her Royal Highness hath divers Children, whereof the Eldest is Duke of *Chartres*.

The next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, after the Issue of the present Dutchess of *Orleans*, were three *French* Ladies, Daughters of Prince *Edward*, lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow, the Princess Dowager, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Co-heir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*; amongst which three Daughters, there was a Revenue of about 12000 *l.* Sterling a year.

The Eldest of these was married to the Duke d' *Enguien*, now Prince of *Conde*. The other two Daughters died without Issue.

Last of all is the Princess *Sophia*, Youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague*, 13 *Octob.* 1630. and in 1658. wedded to *Ernest Auguste*, Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lunenbourg*, Bishop of *Osnabourgh*, now Duke of *Hanover*, by whom she hath six Sons and one Daughter. The Eldest Son, named *George Lodowick*, in the year 1682. married the Lady *Sophia*, the Daughter of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. The only Daughter of the Princess *Palatine Sophia*, was married to the Electoral Prince of *Brandenburg*, now Marquis of *Brandenburg*, and one of the Prince Electors of *Germany*. The said Princess *Palatine Sophia*, is said to be a Person of the best Address, and most accomplished Lady in *Europe*.

So that of the Blood Royal of the Crown of *England*, lineally descended from King *James* the First, and King *Charles* the First, there are (to the Joy of all Loyal *English* Men) above Twenty Princes and Princesses now living in several parts of *Europe*.

C H A P. XII.

Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

NEXT to the King, and Princes of the Blood, are reckoned the *Great Officers of the Crown*, whereof there are Nine; viz. The Lord High Steward of *England*, the
Lord

Lord High Chancellor, the Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the King's Council, the Lord Privy Seal, the Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, and the Lord High Admiral.

High Steward.] The First Great Officer of the Crown, according to the Account of our Ancestors, was the *Lord High Steward of England*, or *Viceroy*, for so the Word *Steward* imports, in the Saxon Tongue, from *Stede* and *Ward*, *locum tenens*, in French. *Lieutenant*, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Drosset*, that is *Regni vice Rex*, in Sweden, and the *Stadtholder* in Denmark, who is also called *Viceroy*, or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him, *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen*, in Saxon, *Justice*; and *Schalls*, a Governour or Officer.

He was anciently the highest Officer under the King, and his Power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject; for his Office was, *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege, & immediate post Regem* (as an ancient Record speaks) *Totum Regnum Angliæ, & omnes ministros Legum infra idem Regnum, temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this high Office, was *Henry of Bullinbrook*, (Son and Heir to the Great Duke of Lancaster, *John of Gaunt*) afterwards King of England; since which time, they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by Virtue of which Office, he sitteth judicially, and keepeth his Court at the King's Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who, by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the King's Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as at the Coronation of King *Charles the Second*, the Duke of *Ormond* was made, for that occasion, *Lord High Steward of England*, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands *St. Edward's Crown*; or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to Judge and give Sentence, as the ancient *High Stewards* were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth:

so at the late Arraignment of the Earl of *Pembroke*, the late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, *Heneage* Earl of *Nottingham*, Baron of *Daventry*, was made Lord High Steward, *pro illa vice* : likewise at the late Arraignment of the Lord *Delamere*, *George* Baron of *Wem*, late Lord High Chancellor of *England*, was made Lord High Steward for that occasion : during which Tryal, he sitteth under a Cloth of *Estate*, and they that speak to him, say, *May it please your Grace, my Lord High Steward of England*. His Commission is to proceed, *Secundum Legem, & Consuetudinem Angliæ*. He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords, who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship, he bears a White Staff in his hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks it ; and so his Office ends.

Lord Chancellor.] Next the *Lord High Chancellor*, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents*, *Commissions*, *Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are Signed, if well ; or Cancelled, if amiss ; or else, because anciently he sat *intra Cancellor* ; that is, such a Partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancel.

Dignity.] He is after the King and Princes of the Blood, in Civil Affairs (there being now no Lord High Steward) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the Archbishop of *Canterbury* is in Ecclesiastical Affairs.

Office.] His Office is to keep the King's Great Seal, to Judge, not according to the *Common-Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the Rigour of the Law, and to judge according to Equity, Conscience, or Reason ; To bestow all Ecclesiastical Benefices in the King's Gift, under 20 *l.* yearly in the King's Books ; and for this, and other Causes, he was ever, till of late years, a Clergyman.

Oath.] His Oath is to do Right to all manner of People, Poor and Rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly to counsel the King ; to keep secret the King's Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, the Rights of the Crown to be diminished, &c.

From

From the time of *Henry* the Second, the Chancellors of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry* the Eighth, made Chancellor, first, Sir *Thomas Moor*, and after him *Thomas Audeley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellor Sir *Richard Rich*, Knight, Lord *Rich*, (a common Lawyer) who had been first the said King's Solicitor, and afterwards Chancellor of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*; since which time there have been some Bishops, but most common Lawyers.

This high Office is in *France* *durante vita*, but here is *durante bene placito Regis*.

Salary.] The Salary from the King was 848 *l.* per annum, and when the *Star-Chamber* was up, 200 *l.* per annum more for his Attendance there.

Creation.] The Lord Chancellor and the Lord Keeper are the same in Authority, Power, and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Height and Favour of the King; they are created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, and by taking an Oath, only the Lord Chancellor hath besides a Patent.

The Great Seal of *England* is at present in the Custody of Three Commissioners hereafter named.

Lord Treasurer.] The Third Great Officer of the Crown, is the Lord High Treasurer of *England*, who receives this High Office by delivery of a *White Staff* to him by the King, and holds it *durante bene placito Regis*.

Anciently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treasury.

Oath.] His Oath is little different from that of the Lord Chancellor.

Office.] He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whose Charge and Government is all the King's Revenue kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the Check of all the Officers any way employed in collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the Gift of all *Customers*, *Comptrollers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of *England*.

He hath the Nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases, by Statute, is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commission with him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth Warrants to certain Persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom-free.

The ancient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of *England*, was in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* but the late Salary was Eight thousand pounds *per annum*.

This high Office is in the hands of Four Commissioners, hereafter named.

Lord President.] The Fourth Great Officer named in the Statute 31 *H.* 8. is the Lord President of the King's Privy-Council; an Officer as ancient as King *John's* time; was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council-Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters under the Great Seal *durante bene placito*.

This Office of later times was grown obsolete; the last that had this Honour was the first Earl of *Manchester*. The Lord Chancellor usually supplies his place; till of late the Earl of *Shaftsbury* was made Lord President, and since that the Lord *Roberts* succeeded him, and was created Earl of *Radnor*, who was succeeded by the Marquis of *Hallifax*, and now by the Marquis of *Carmarthen*.

Lord Privy Seal.] The Fifth, the Lord Privy Seal, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King, before they come to the Great Seal of *England*, also divers other Matters of less concernment, as for the payment of Money, &c. which do not pass the Great Seal.

He is by his Place of the King's Privy-Council, and chief Judge of the Court of Requests, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of Privy Councillor, takes a particular Oath as Lord Privy Seal.

His Salary was 1500 *l.* *per annum*.

His Place, according to Statute, is next to the Lord President of the King's Council.

Dignity.] It is an Office of great trust and skill, that he put not his Seal to any Grant without good warrant under the *King's Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be against *Law* or *Custom*, until that the King be first acquainted.

This Great Officer is mentioned in the Statute of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked among the chief Persons of the Realm.

Note, That anciently the *Lord Chancellor*, *Treasurer*, *President*, and *Privy Seal*, were generally Clergy-men, and then those Great Offices were best discharged.

Chamberlain] The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of *Great Antiquity*, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the *King's Court*, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* or *Bishop*, when they do their Homage or Fealty to the King, and from all Peers of the Realm at their Creation, or doing their Homage or Fealty; and at the Coronation of every King, to have Forty Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation-Day*, before the King riseth, to bring his *Shirt*, *Cosf*, *Wearing-Cloths*; and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his Bed and all Furniture of his Bed Chamber for his Fees, all the King's *Night-Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Cosf*, *Gloves* and *Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with the Robes Royal, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towels* for his Fees, &c.

Moreover, To this Great Officer belongs the care of providing all things in the *House of Lords*, in time of *Parliament*, and to that end hath an Apartment near the *Lord's House*.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry the First*, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the Two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate of Inheri-*

tance, from a Daughter and *Heir General* claimed and controverted, but is at present enjoyed by Robert Earl of Lindsey.

Constable.] The Seventh Great Officer is the Lord High Constable of England, so called, some think, from the Saxon, *Cuning*, by contraction *King*, and *Stable*, *Quasi Regis Columnen*, for it was anciently written *Cuninstable*; but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the Death of Edward Bagot, or Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 1521. and the last High Constable of England, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronations, (as of that of King Charles the Second) was made the late Earl of Northumberland, and at solemn Tryals by Combat, (as that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsley*, 1631. was made Robert Earl of Lindsey) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the Earl Marshal, with whom he sits Judge in the Marshals Court, and takes place of the Earl Marshal.

Earl Marshal.] The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is the Earl Marshal of England, so called from *Mare* in the Old Saxon, (i. e.) *Horses*, and *Schal*, *Praefectum*. He is an Earl, some say, by his Office, whereby he taketh, as the Constable doth, Cognizance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth *Contrasts* touching *Deeds of Arms*, out of the Realm upon Land, and Matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*; and in these Matters he is commonly guided by the *Civil Law*.

Note, That anciently he had several Courts under him, but hath now only the *Marshalsea*, where he may sit in Judgment against Criminals offending within the Verge of the Kings Court.

This Office is of Great Antiquity in England, and anciently of Great Power.

The last Earl Marshal was Henry Howard, Earl of Arundel, who died in 1652. his Father Thomas Earl of Arundel, and he enjoying that Office only for the Term

Term of their Lives, by the King's Letters Patent.

At the Coronation of his late Majesty, the present Duke of Norfolk for that Solemnity only was made *Earl Marshal*.

Lately that Great Office was executed in part by a Commission granted by his Majesty to *John Lord Roberts*, Lord Privy Seal, to *Henry Pierpoint*, Marquis of Dorchester, and to *Charles Howard*, Earl of Carlisle, until 1672. when the Lord *Henry Howard*, Brother to the late Duke of Norfolk, was first created Earl of *Norwich*, then *Earl Marshal of England*, and who since the Death of his said Brother, was Duke of *Norfolk*; but at present his Son *Henry Duke of Norfolk*, is *Earl Marshal of England*, and executes that place.

Admiral.] The Ninth and last Great Officer of the Crown, is the *Lord High Admiral of England*; whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsman, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amin* in *Arabic*, and *Ἀδμῖρ* in *Greek*; that is, *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the *Eastern Empire*, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced in *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land*, by King *Richard*, or, as some say, by King *Edward the First*.

The Patent of the *Lord Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Anglie, Hibernie, & Aquitanie Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Anglie & Hibernie, ac Dominiorum Insularum earundem, Ville Calesie & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandie, Gasconie, & Aquitanie, Magnus Admirallus & Præfectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictorum regnorum*.

To the *Lord High Admiral of England*, is by the King intrusted the management of all *Maritime Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that high Officer or Magistrate; to whom is committed the Government of the King's Navy, with Power of Decision in all *Cases Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done upon, or beyond the Sea, in any part of the World; all things done upon the *Sea Coasts*, in all

Ports and Havens, and upon all Rivers below the first Bridge next towards the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the Power to Commissionate a Vice-Admiral, a Rear-Admiral, and all Sea Captains; all Deputies for particular Coasts; Coroners to view dead Bodies found on the Sea-Coasts, or at Sea; Commissioners or Judges for exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow Knighthood on such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs, by Law and Custom, all Penalties and Amercements of all Transgressors at Sea, on the Sea-shore, in Ports, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the Goods of Pirates, Felons, or Capital Faulters, condemned, out-lawed, or horned. Moreover, all Waifs, Stray Goods, Wrecks of Sea, Deodands, a share of all lawful Prizes, Lagon, Jersson, and Flotson, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the Sea, on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast away by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea: All great Fishes, as Sea-Hogs, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness called Royal Fishes, except only Whales and Sturgeons.

This High Office is at present executed by Seven Commissioners, who shall be hereafter named in due place.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof; with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy-Councillors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.

THE Court of the King of England is a Monarchy within a Monarchy, consisting of Ecclesiastical, Civil and Military Persons and Government.

For

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the *Kings* Court, there is first a *Dean* of the *Kings* Chappel, who is usually some grave learned Prelate, chosen by the *King*, and who as *Dean* acknowledgeth no *Superior* but the *King*; for as the *Kings* Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the *Domain Chappel*, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocess of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and immediate Government of the *King*, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the *Dean* are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, viz. a *Sub-dean*, or *Præcentor Capelle*; thirty two Gentlemen of the Chappel, whereof twelve are *Priests*, and one of them is Confessor to the *Kings* Household, (Mr. *Stephen Crispian*,) whose Office is to read Prayers every morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any case of Conscience, or Point of Religion, &c.

The other twenty Gentlemen, commonly called the Clerks of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priest to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service, in Praying, Singing, &c. One of these being well skilled in Musick, is chosen Master of the Children, whereof there are twelve in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick, for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be Organists, to whom are joyned upon Sundays, Collar-days, and other Holy-days, a Consort of the *King's* Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover four Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, being a Sergeant, two Yeoman, and a Groom of the Chappel.

In the *Kings* Chapel thrice every day Prayers are Read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great Decency, Order, and Devotion, and should be a Pattern to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*.

The

The King hath also his private Oratory, where some of his Chaplains in Ordinary read Divine Service to the King on Working Days every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve Days in the Year, being high and principal Festivals, his Majesty after Divine Service, attended with his principal Nobility, adorned with their Collars of the Garter, together with some of the Heralds in their Rich Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the Altar, Offers a sum of Gold to God, in *signum specialis Domini*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and Queen, did anciently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of Canterbury, if his Grace were present, where-soever the Court was; but now to the Dean of the Chapel, to be distributed amongst the Poor.

Those twelve days are, first, *Christmas, Easter, Whitsunday*, and *All saints*, called *Household-days*, upon which the *Besant* or Gold to be offered, is delivered to the King by the Lord Steward, or some other of the principal Officers: then *Newyears-day, Twelfth-day*, upon the latter of which, *Gold, Frankincense, and Myrre*, in several Purfes, are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas, Annunciation, Ascension, Trinity-Sunday, St. John Baptist, and Michaelmas-day*, when only Gold is offered. Upon *Christmas, Easter, and Whitsunday*, his Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and some of the Royal Family communicating with him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon high Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which anciently was a piece of Gold, coined by the Emperors of *Constantinople*, in Latine *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James the First*, was a piece of Gold, having on the one side the Pourtrait of the King kneeling before an Altar, with Four Crowns before him, and with this Motto circumscribed. *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus que tribuit mihi?* and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with this Motto, *viz. Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus.*

Chaplains.] The King hath also 48 Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity, whercof

whereof four every Month wait at Court to preach in the Chappel on *Sundays*, and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on *Sundays* before the Household, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily (as aforementioned,) twice in the Kings private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closet's absence.

In the time of *Lent*, according to ancient laudable custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more solemn manner.

Lent Sermons.] Anciently in Court there were Sermons in *Lent* only, and that in the Afternoon, in the open Air, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those persons only fit to teach such an Auditory their Duty to God and Man. Anciently also the *Lent* Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Alwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent Chaplains, every *Friday* the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate Church: On the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is always to preach the Dean of *Westminster*; in every *Sunday* in *Lent* some Right Reverend Bishop preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to preach an Archbishop, and upon *Easter-day*, the Lord High Almoner, who disposeth of the Kings Alms, and for that use receiveth (besides other Moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands*, & *bona Felonum de se* to be that way disposed, whereof more afterwards.

In *France*, the *Aumosnier* is Principal of all *Ecclesiasticks* of the Court, and all Officers of the King's Chappel; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all Hospitals, the charge for delivering Prisoners, pardoned by the King, at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronacion, or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner, there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Yeoman*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*,

Besides all these, the King hath a Clerk of the Closet, or Confessor to his Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend, Discreet Divine, extraordinarily esteemed by his Majesty, whose Office is to attend at the King's Right Hand during Divine Service, to resolve all Doubts concerning Spiritual Matters, to wait on his Majesty in his private Oratory or Closet, whereof the Keeper is
whose Fee is 5 l.

The present Dean of the Chappel is Dr. *Henry Compton*, Bishop of *London*, whose Fee is 200 l. yearly, and a Table; his Sub-Dean is Dr. *William Holder*, whose Fee is 100 l. yearly.

The Fee of each Priest, and Clerk of the Chappel, is 70 l. yearly.

The Clerk of the Closet is Dr. Bishop
of receives 20 Nobles Fee per Annum.

The Lord *High Almoner* is the Lord Bishop of *St. Asaph*, Dr. *William Lloyd*, hath no Fee, his Sub-Almoner is Doctor *William Holder*, whose Fee is 6 l. 6 s. 10 d.

There are belonging to the Kings Chappel, three Organists, viz.

Dr. *William Child*.

Dr. *John Blow*, who is also Master of the Children of the Chappel.

Mr. *Henry Purcel*.

All eminent for their Great Composition and skill in Musick. Mr. *Thomas Blagrave* is Clerk of the Check. The rest of the Gentlemen of the Chappel, are Great Masters also in the Science of Musick, and most Exquisite Performers, as,

Mr. *William Turner*,

Mr. *James Hart*.

Mr. ——— *Goslin*.

Mr. ——— *Abel*.

Mr. *Thomas Heywood*.

Mr. *Alphonso Marsh*.

Mr. *Stephen Crispins*.

Mr. *Leonard Woodson*.

Of the Civil Government of the Kings Court.

[*Lord Steward of the Kings Household.*]

FOR the *Civil Government* of the King's Court, the chief Officer is Lord Steward, called also in the time of Henry the Eighth, *The Great Master of the Kings Household*. after the French Mode; but *primo Maria*, and ever since, called, *The Lord Steward of the Kings Household*.

The State of the Kings House is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion, and all his Commands in Court to be obeyed and observed. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State and Honour. The Steward and Treasurer within the Kings House, saith an old Manuscript, *Represent the State of an Earl*.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings House, except those of his Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.

He, by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all Discords, as *Treasons*, *Murthers*, *Felonies*, *Bloodbeds*, committed in the Court, or within the Verge, which is every way within twelve Miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court, (only *London* by Charter is exempted; for the Law having an high esteem of the Dignity of the Kings settled *Mansion House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House, (as a *Haut Pas*, or *Foot Carpet*, spread about the King's Chair of State, that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the King's Person, and Great Officers, that so where the King comes, there should come with him Peace and Order, and an awfulness and reverence in mens hearts: besides it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the King's Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the King's own Officers;) and therefore from very ancient times, the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the *Lord Steward*, with great ceremony,

ny, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings-Bench*, and that not only within, but without the Kings Dominions: For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward* the First, King of *England*, then at *Paris*, (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his Household) was condemned by *Sir Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in *St. Germans-Fields*.

Note, That to the Lord Steward belongs at the beginning of Parliaments to attend the King's Person, and to minister the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy to all the several Members of the House of Commons, and at the end of Parliaments to adjust the Parliamentary Expences, &c.

The Lord Steward is a *White-Staff-Officer*, for he in the King's Presence carrieth a *White Staff*; and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Footman bare-headed. This *White Staff* is taken for a Commission: at the death of the King, over the Hearse made for the King's Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of his meer Grace, doth re-establish so many in the same Offices as his Majesty shall think fit.

This eminent Employment is now enjoyed by the Earl of *Devonshire*, whose Fee is 1200 *l*.

Lord Chamberlain.] The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging to the King's Chamber, except the Precinct of the King's Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen-Ushers) to the King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the Ward-robe, at all his Majesties Houses; and of the removing Ward-robes, or of Beds, of the Tents, Revels, Masick, Comedians, Hunting, and of the Messengers, of the Trumpeters, Drummers, of all Handicrafts, and Artisans retained in the King's Service.

Moreover he hath the oversight of the Sergeants at Arms, of all Physicians, Apothecaries, Chirurgeons, Barbers,

bers, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the ancient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Ecclesiasticks are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, &c. Of all Furniture in the Parliament, and in the Rooms of Addresses to the King, &c.

The Fee of the *Lord Chamberlain* of the Kings House, is 100 *£*. Yearly, and sixteen Dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances

This Office is now in the Hands of the Earl of *Dorset*.

Most of the abovenamed Offices and Places are in the Gift and Disposal of the Lord Chamberlain.

Master of the Horse.] The third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, anciently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher Employment and Power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the King's Stables, and Races, or breed of Horses, and had heretofore of all the Posts of *England*. He hath also the Power of *Escortes* and *Pages*; over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders of the Great Horses*, *Ferriers*, *Smiths*, *Coach-men*, *Sadlers*, and all other Trades working to the King's Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Auener*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the charge of all Lands and Revenues, appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for charge of the Stable, and for *Litters*, *Coaches*, *Sumpter-Horses*, &c.

He only hath the Priviledge to make use of any *Horses*, *Pages*, *Foot-men*, belonging to the King's Stables.

At any solemn Cavalcade, he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Leer Horse of State*.

This Great Office is conferred by the present King *William* upon his Kinsman *Der Heer Overkirk* of the House of *Nassau*.

The Accounts of the Stables for Horse-meat, Livery, Wages, and Board-wages, are brought by the *Auener*, being chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be passed and allowed by the Board of *Green-Cloth*.

Un-

Under these three Principal Officers of his Majesties Household, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord Steward, in the *Compting-House*, are the

Treasurer of the Household.

Comptroller.

Cofferer.

Master of the Household.

Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.

Two Clerks Comptrollers.

Two Yeomen.

The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.

Two Grooms.

Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accounts for all expences of the Kings Household are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Household, the two Clerks of the Green-Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers, who also there make Provision for the Household, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well governing of the Servants of the Household.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the King's Privy Council. To this Court, being the first, and most ancient Court of England, is committed the charge and oversight of the King's Court-Royal, for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the Peace, within 12 miles distance wheresoever the Court shall be, and within the King's House, the power of correcting all the Servants therein, that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green cloth*, of a *Green Cloth*, where they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting House*, bearing *Vert*, a Key, *Or*, and a *Staff Argent Saultier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great Wisdom and Experience, thought fit by

by his Majesty, to exercise both these *Functions* in his *Royal House*.

Treasurer of the King's House.] The Treasurer of the King's House in absence of the *Lord Steward*, hath power with the *Comptroller*, and other Officers of the Board of *Green Cloth*, together with the *Steward* of the *Marshallsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other Crimes, committed within the King's Palace, and that by Verdict of the King's Household.

Household Servants within the *Check Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Anciently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* also.

His yearly Fee was 123 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff.

Comptroller.] The *Comptrollers* Office, is to control the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee was 107 *l.* 17 *s.* 6 *d.* a Table of Sixteen Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staff.

Cofferers.] The Cofferer is also a Principal Officer, hath a special Charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanor, Entertainment, and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the King's Servants, above and below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee was 100 *l.* a Table of Seven Dishes daily.

Master of the Household.] The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey the Accounts of the House.

His Fee One hundred Marks, and Seven Dishes daily.

All *Bills of Comptrolment*, *Parcels* and *Brievements*, are allotted and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*, and summed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*.

[Clerks of the Green-Cloth, and Comptrollers.]

There are two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*, and two Clerks Comptrollers.

The yearly Fee to each of the Four, is 44 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* and between them two Tables of Seven Dishes to each Table.

Since

Since the Death of King *Charles* the Second, of Blessed Memory, many alterations are made in his Majesty's Family, both in their Offices and Entertainments; the latter being chang'd from Wages and Board-wages to Noble Salaries, Allowances and Stipends; so that even such who are not in immediate Employment, by reason of the bringing in those who serv'd his late Majesty when Duke, are well consider'd, continue his Majesty's Supernumerary Servants, and are capable of Succession.

The *Cofferer*, Master of the Household, Two Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*, and Two Clerks *Comptrollers*, sit in Judgment with the Lord Steward, Treasurer and Comptroller, in the Court of *Verge*.

A List of His Majesty's Household Officers, and Servants, attending in the several Offices below Stairs, under the Command of William Earl of Devonshire, Lord Steward, together with their Respective Salaries.

	Per Annum.	
	Wages.	Board-wages.
Board of Green-Cloth.		
W illiam Earl of Devonshire, Lord Steward	100 00 00	1360 00 00
F rancis Viscount Newport, Treasurer and Cofferer of the Household	223 14 08	1092 02 06
T homas Wharton, Esq; Comptroller.	107 17 06	1092 02 06
T homas Felton, Esq; Master of the Household	66 13 04	433 06 08
S ir William Forester, Knight, Clerk of the Green-Cloth.	44 06 08	455 13 04
S ir James Forbes, Knight, Clerk of the Green Cloth	44 06 08	455 13 04
P eter Isaack, Esq; Clerk Comptroller	44 06 08	455 13 04

Per Annum.
Wages. Board-wages.

Thomas Vivian, Esq., Clerk } 44 06 08 455 13 04
Comptroller

Accounting-House.

Petley Garnham, Yeoman — 05 00 00 73 00 00

Charles Morgan, Yeoman — 05 00 00 73 00 00

Gilbert Thornburgh, Groom — 02 13 04 54 15 00

John Shaw, Groom — 02 13 04 54 15 00

Henry Sampson, Messenger — 02 13 04 37 06 08

Bake-house.

Henry Gascoign, Esq., Clerk — 06 13 04 73 06 08

Henrick Hartloe and } 5 00 00 45 00 00
Yeomen

Edward Ball, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

William Walton, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

Dantry.

Richard Walker, Gent. and } 11 08 01½ 48 11 10½
Yeoman

Charles Potter, Yeoman, Mouth } 5 00 00 55 00 00
to the Queen

William Lingen, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

Thomas Whitmore, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

Charles Justice, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

Cellar.

Matthew Harvey, Esq., Serjeant 11 08 01½ 48 11 10½

Richard Dalton, Gent. and } 11 08 01½ 48 11 10½
Yeoman

James Frontive, Yeoman, } 5 00 00 55 00 00
Mouth to the Queen, and
Keeper of Ice and Snow

Richard Jones, Yeoman — 5 00 00 45 00 00

Francis Clark, Yeoman — 5 00 00 45 00 00

James Hymans, Yeoman, Field } 5 00 00 45 00 00
to the King

Philip Lemon, Yeoman, Field to } 5 00 00 45 00 00
the Queen

Charles Watts, Groom — 2 13 04 37 06 08

Buttery.

Peter Bethon, Gent. and Yeo- } 11 08 01½ 48 11 10½
man

David

Per Annum.

Wages. Board-wages.

David Lloyd, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Henry Cockseige	2 13 04	37 06 08
John Murray, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Thomas Jones, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Spicery.

Joseph Sommers, Esq;	} Joynt } Clerks }	32 00 00	168 00 00
Charles Toll, Esq;			

Chandlery.

Daniel Deering, Esq;, Serjeant	11 08 01 $\frac{1}{2}$	48 11 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Richard Vokins, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
John Higham, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Richard Tall, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Thomas Pavey, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
John Mellon, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Confectionary.

John Du Commun, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Peter Mortimer, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Peter Derains, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Richard Thurman, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Cwyp.

Benjamin Pordage, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Josias Poulter, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Peter Berry, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Edward Reddish, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Laundress.

Mrs. Jane Potter, Laundress of the Table and Household-Lin- en	} 20 00 00	100 00 00
ren		

Kings Drury Kitchen.

James Clark, Esq;, Chief Clerk	44 06 08 $\frac{1}{2}$	205 13 04 $\frac{1}{2}$
Charles Issac, Esq;, 2d Clerk	11 08 01 $\frac{1}{2}$	138 11 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Thomas Web, Esq;, 3d Clerk	11 08 01 $\frac{1}{2}$	138 11 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Patrick Lamb, Esq;, Master Cook	11 08 01 $\frac{1}{2}$	138 11 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
Ulrick Horitiner, Yeoman, Mouth	5 00 00	45 00 00 $\frac{1}{2}$
Joseph Cent Livre, Yeoman, Pot- tagier	} 5 00 00	45 00 00
John Lincicomb, Groom		
James Beacher, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Gabriel Cooper, Child	2 13 04	37 06 08
	2 00 00	33 00 00

Philip

Per Annum.

Wages. Board-wages.

Philip Drew, Child	2 00 00	33 00 00
Two Scourers	4 00 00	56 00 00
Six Turnbroches		180 00 00
One Door-keeper		30 00 00

Queens Ditch Kitchen

James Castres, Esq., Master Cook	11 08 01 ¹ / ₂	108 11 10 ¹ / ₂
----------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Stephen Leimbeck, Yeoman, } Mouth	5 00 00	45 00 00
--------------------------------------	---------	----------

Emanuel Hicks, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
-----------------------	---------	----------

Leonard Welbeck, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
------------------------	---------	----------

Arthur Beacher, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
-----------------------	---------	----------

John Sell, Child	2 00 00	33 00 00
------------------	---------	----------

William Golding, Child	2 00 00	33 00 00
------------------------	---------	----------

Two Scourers	4 00 00	56 00 00
--------------	---------	----------

Four Turnbroches		120 00 00
------------------	--	-----------

One Door-keeper		30 00 00
-----------------	--	----------

Household Kitchen.

Henry Smith, Esq., Master Cook	11 08 01 ¹ / ₂	80 00 00
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------

John Thomson, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
----------------------	---------	----------

Henry Sandes, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
---------------------	---------	----------

John Prichard, Child	2 00 00	33 00 00
----------------------	---------	----------

William Arnold, Child	2 00 00	33 00 00
-----------------------	---------	----------

Two Scourers	4 00 00	56 00 00
--------------	---------	----------

Four Turnbroches		120 00 00
------------------	--	-----------

One Door-keeper		30 00 00
-----------------	--	----------

Larder.

Jasper Lisney, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
-----------------------	---------	----------

Luke Smith, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
--------------------	---------	----------

Nicholas Howard, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
------------------------	---------	----------

John Whilden, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
---------------------	---------	----------

Robert Bray, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
--------------------	---------	----------

Accarry.

James Halfey, Esq., Serjeant	11 08 01 ¹ / ₂	48 11 10 ¹ / ₂
------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Thomas Fox, } Esq., Joynt Clerks	6 13 04	113 06 08
----------------------------------	---------	-----------

Hen. Lowman, }		
----------------	--	--

Hugh Mayo, Yeoman of the Salt		
-------------------------------	--	--

Stores	5 00 00	10 00 00
--------	---------	----------

Doultrep.

Roger Jackson, Esq., Clerk	6 13 04	73 06 08
----------------------------	---------	----------

Andrew

The Present State

	Per Annum.	
	Wages.	Board wages.
Andrew Whittingham, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
Esme Clark, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Anthony Scarlet, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08

Scalding-house.

James Goodwinn, Yeoman —	5 00 00	45 00 00
John Cranwell, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
John Thornburgh, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Henry York, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08

Dairy.

Matthew Perkins, Esq., Clerk—	6 13 04	73 06 08
Patrick Lamb, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
Samuel Brown, Yeoman —	5 00 00	45 00 00
William Murray, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Child —	2 00 00	33 00 00
One Salfary-man—		30 00 00
One Furner—		30 00 00

Scullery.

Robert Manning, Esq., Clerk—	6 13 04	73 06 08
Thomas Hardiman, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
Francis Forester, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
James Tooth', Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Samuel Farley, Groom—	2 13 04	37 06 08
Thomas Robinson, Page—	2 00 00	33 00 00
John Alsop, Page—	2 00 00	33 00 00
James Rodd, Child —	2 00 00	33 00 00
Joshua Nightingale, Child—	2 00 00	33 00 00
Thomas Fox, Child —	2 00 00	33 00 00
Two Pan-keepers —		60 00 00

Wood-Hard.

John Thompson, Esq., Clerk—	6 13 04	73 06 08
Edward Sifton, Yeoman—	5 00 00	45 00 00
Jasper English, Groom —	2 13 04	37 06 08
Leonard Hancock, Groom —	2 13 04	37 06 08

Harbingers.

Matthew Whitfield, Esq., Gent. } Harbinger —	11 08 01½	48 11 10½
William Tozer, Esq., the like—	11 08 01½	48 11 10½
William Wall, Yeoman —	5 00 00	45 00 00

Hugh

Per Annum.

Wages. Board-wages

Hugh Jones, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Peter La Rock, Yeoman.	5 00 00	45 00 00
James Tye, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
William Merrit, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00

Almoners.

Jonathan Blagrove, Sub-Almoner	6 18 00	
Thomas Norris, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Richard Bennet, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Porters at Gate.

Michael Hubert, Esq; Serjeant	11 08 01 ¹ / ₂	108 14 10 ¹ / ₂
John Dawson, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Richard Miller, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Charles Seagar, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Aaron Kinton, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
John Gibbons, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
James Lovett, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Cartakers.

Harald Mier, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Charles Scoresby, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
John Fevenhoven, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
Edward Kilmayne, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
Ralph Blackwell, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08
John Pierman, Groom	2 13 04	37 06 08

Officers of the Hall.

Charles Parsons, Marshal	13 00 08 ¹ / ₂	18 05 00
William Everal, Daily Waiter	2 00 00	28 00 00
John Kemp, Waiter	2 00 00	28 00 00
Thomas Moody, Waiter	2 00 00	28 00 00

Porter at St. James's.

Henry Rainsford, Yeoman	5 00 00	45 00 00
-------------------------	---------	----------

Cock and Cryer

William Sampson		18 05 00
-----------------	--	----------

Uerge.

John Hardesty, Clerk	6 13 04	23 06 08
Robert White, Coroner	6 13 04	23 06 08

Groom Purveyors of the Long Carrs.

Four	10 13 04	
------	----------	--

		Per Annum.	
		Wages.	Board-wages.
Bread-bearers.			
Two	-----	4 00 00	26 00 00
Wine-Porters.			
Two	-----	4 00 00	

Note, That the Clerks of the particular Offices succeed to the *Academy*, and from thence to the *Kitchen*, *Spicery*, or *Avery* as Vacancies happen, and thence to the Board of *Green Cloath*, in their several degrees from the youngest *Clerk-Comptroller*, &c. to the *Cofferer*, and not farther.

Note also, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another ; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

They wait upon, and appoint the Kings, Queens, and Household Diets every other Month, and wait upon Foreign Princes, when his Majesty gives them Entertainment. The Chief Clerk keeps all the Records, Ledger-Books, and Papers relating to that Office ; makes up all Bills, Parcels, and Debenters for Salaries, &c. and Provisions and Necessaries, issuing from the Offices of the Pantry, Buttery ; and Cellar : Keeps account of, and makes up the remains with several other Duties, which oblige him to constant Waiting.

The second Clerk waits upon the Diet as abovesaid, and attend the King and Queen in their Progresses, when appointed by the Green-Cloth. This second Clerk waits on all Foreign Ambassadors and Strangers, when the King gives them Entertainment.

Note, That there is waiting upon the King an Officer of high Reputation, called Knight Marshal, who is Viscount *Fuliers of Dartford*.

A List of his Majesty's Officers and Servants in Ordinary above-stairs.

Lord Chamberlain, the Right Honourable Charles Earl of Dorset and Middlesex, whose Salary is 100 l. Board-Wages 1100 l. per annum.

Vice-Chamberlain, Sir John Lowther, Bar. whose Salary is 66 l. 13 s. 4 d. Board-Wages 492 l. 13 s.

Cup-Bearers.

Sir John Pettus Kt.

Edward Lloyd Esq;

James Compton Esq;

Thomas Boteler Esq;

Their Salaries 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. each per annum.

Carvers.

William Champeines Esq;

Clement Saunders Esq;

Joseph Rossington Esq;

Sir Robert Killegrew Kt.

Their Salaries 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. each per annum.

Sewers.

Col. John Skelton,

Robert Saintclair Esq;

Nicholas Fenn Esq;

Richard Smith Esq;

Their Salaries 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. each per annum.

Esquires of the Body.

Henry King-smell Esq;

Sir Thomas Grantham Kt.

Sal. 33 l. 6 s. 8 d. each per annum.

Their Office is to guard the King's Person by Night, to set the Watch, and to give the Word, and to keep good Order in the whole House by Night; as the Lord Chamberlain, and his other Officers are to do by Day.

Forty Eight Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, in Ordinary, viz.

The Right Honourable the Earl of Mountalexander.	William Killegrew Esq;
The Right Honourable the Lord Viscount Birtavant.	Sir Francis Lawley Bar.
Sir William Haward Kt.	Sir Thomas Grantham Kt.
Sir Walter Plunket Kt.	Sir John Morton Bar.
Sir James Hambleton Kt.	John Duvall Esq;
Sir Purbeck Temple Kt.	Sir Thomas Ogle Kt.
Sir Matthew Andrews Bar.	Sir Edmund Andrews Kt.
Charles Nicol. Eyre Esq;	Roger Whitley Esq;
Sir James Chamberlen Bar.	James Hambleton Esq;
Sir Philips Coote Kt.	Christian Deanker Esq;
Sir Robert Barkham Bar.	Thomas Wheate Esq;
Sir Thomas Piers Bar.	Tracy Ketchmay Esq;
William Hambleton Esq;	Nicholas Stephens Esq;
Sir Robert Bacon Bar.	Sir Edward Evelin Bar.
Sir James Caldwell Bar.	Sir James Clark Kt.
Sir John Ashfield Kt.	Sir Robert Killegrew Kt.
Sir Thomas Wiseman Kt.	The Honourable Arthur Annesley Esq;
Sir John Clayton Kt.	Sir Thomas Nevil Bar.
Francis Brown Esq;	Sir William Langhorne Bar.
Sir John Sparrow Kt.	Sir Francis Vincent Kt.
Edward Bulwer Esq;	John Lemot Honeywood Esq;
Charles Killegrew Esq;	Richard Courtney Esq;
John Spicer Esq;	Thomas Waller Esq;
Dalb) Thomas Esq;	Sir James Astrey Kt.

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy Chamber.

Sir Edward Sutton Kt.	Spencer Gerard Esq;
Sir John Elloways Kt.	Henry Austin Esq;
Their Salary 30 l. Board-wages 50 l. each per annum.	

In the Presence-Chamber, Gentlemen Ushers, daily waiters in Ordinary, are four, whereof the first hath that considerable Office of Black Rod, and in time of Parliament, is to attend every Day the Lord's House, and is also
Usher

Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter. In the House of Lords he hath a Seat without the Bar, and when the King will command the House of Commons to attend him in the House of Lords, he always sends the *Black Rod*, who is so called from a Black Staff which he bears in his Hand. To his Custody also are Delinquents committed by the Lords, and he is employed in fitting up the Lord's House before the sitting of Parliament, and afterward for introducing Lords into that House.

The Four Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters.

Sir Thomas Duppa Kt. Gentleman-Usher, daily Waiter, and *Black Rod*.

<i>Fleetwood Sheppard Esq;</i>	} 150 l. each per Annum.
<i>Jeremy Bubb Esq;</i>	
<i>David Michel Esq;</i>	

Their Office is to wait in the *Presence-Chamber*, and to attend next the King's Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and all under *Officers* above Stairs are to obey these.

Next are the *Gentlemen-Ushers*, *Quarter-Waiters* in Ordinary, in number Eight, viz.

Nathaniel Hammond Esq; Assistant to the *Daily-Waiters*,
Sal. 80 l. per Ann.

<i>Robert Jeggon Esq;</i>		<i>Jeremy Chaplain Esq;</i>
<i>Anthony Murray Esq;</i>		<i>James Meyrick Esq;</i>
<i>Henry Cooling Esq;</i>		<i>William Smith Esq;</i>
<i>Francis Ashton Esq;</i>		<i>Alexander Griffith Esq;</i>

Their Salary 50 l. each per Annum.

These wait also in the *Presence-Chamber*, and are to give Direction in the absence of the *Gentlemen-Ushers* *Daily Waiters*, to the *Grooms* and *Pages*, and other *Under-Officers*, who are to attend in all *Offices*, next below the *Gentlemen-Ushers*, *Quarter-Waiters*.

Grooms of the Privy Chamber.

Robert Thompson, Esq;	Humphrey Graviss, Esq;
Christopher Jefferyes, Esq;	Thomas Dappa, Esq;

Their Salaries 20 l. Board-wages 53 l. per Ann.

The Pages of the Presence-Chamber are Four.

Mr. John Fen.	Mr. Alexander Reynolds.
Mr. John Dawson.	Mr. Charles Segar.

Their Salaries 2 l. Board-wages 23 l. each per Annum.

There are Fourteen Grooms of the Great Chamber, or Messengers.

Mr. William Whitmore.	Mr. Amandy Howart.
Mr. Henry Rogers.	Mr. Richard Sberer.
Mr. Edward Kennet.	Mr. Adam Lisney.
Mr. Charles Sheppard.	Mr. Humphrey Ambler.
Mr. Edward Cooper.	Mr. Michael Michel.
Mr. Richard Llewellyn.	Mr. Arnold Waldwyn.
Mr. Josias Sewell.	Mr. James Cook.

Their Salary 40 l. each per Annum.

Sewers of the Chamber.

Mr. William Pawlin.	Mr. Thomas Johnstone.
Mr. Richard Savage.	Mr. Anthony Meek.
Mr. Hugh Squire.	Mr. James Deane.
Mr. Timothy Crump.	Mr. Charles Wynn.

Salary 11 l. 8 s. 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. Board-wages 27 l. 7 s. 6 d. each per Annum.

Gentlemen of the Bed-chamber are Nine; whereof the First is Groom of the Stole, that is, (according to the Signification of the Word in Greek, from whence the Latines, and thence the Italian and French derive it) Groom or Servant of the Long Robe or Vestment; he having the Office and Honour to present and put on his Majesties first Garment or Shirt, every Morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The

The Gentlemen of the *Bed Chamber* consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*; whose Office in general, is, each one in his turn, to wait One Week in every Nine Weeks, in the King's *Bed Chamber*, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all Night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole, to supply his place. Moreover, they wait upon the King when he eats in private: for then the Cup-bearers, Carvers, and Sewers, do not wait.

The Gentlemen of the King's Bed-Chamber are,
William Earl of Portland, Groom of the Stole, first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, and Privy-Purse.

James Duke of Ormond.

John Earl of Clave.

Charles Earl of Montmouth.

John Earl of Marlborough.

Richard Earl of Scarborough.

James Earl of Drumlangrig.

Charles Earl of Shelkirk.

Henry Viscount Sydney.

Each 1000 L. per Annum.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber are,

The Honourable James Stanley, Esq;

Hatton Compton, Esq;

Colonel Charles Trelawney.

Piercy Kirk, Esq;

John Sayers, Esq;

Thomas Windsor, Esq;

Emanuel Scroop How, Esq;

Joseph Capel, Esq;

Francis Russel, Esq;

Adrian Van Borcelan, Esq;

Their Salaries 300 L. per Ann. each.

Pages of the Back Stairs.

Mr. Maximilian Van Hamen.

Mr. John Sewell,

Mr. William Watson.

Mr. John Smith.

Mr. Benjamin de la Fontaine.

Mr. Randolph Regne.

Their Salaries 2 l. 13 s. 4 d. Board-wages 77 l. 6 s. 8 d. per Ann. each.

Kings Barbers.

Mr. *Simon de Brienne*, } Sal. 20 *l.* Board-wages 180 *l.*
 Mr. *William Fremyn*. } per Annum.

Master of the Great Wardrobe.

Ralph Earl of *Mountague*, whose Salary is 2000 *l.* per an.
 His Deputy, *Robert Nott*, Esq; Sal. 200 *l.* per An.
 The Clerk, *Thomas Townsend*, Esq; Sal. 300 *l.* per An.

Next is the Master of the *Robes*, Monsieur *Zulesteyn*, whose Office is to order all his Majesties *Robes*, as those of his Coronation, of *St. George's* Feast, and of Parliament also, of all his Majesties wearing Apparel, of his Collar of SS's, *George* and *Garter*, beset with Diamonds and Pearls. His Salary is 500 *l.* per annum.

Under the Master of the *Robes*, is,

Clerk of the *Robes* and *Wardrobes*, Mr. *James Gibbons*, whose Salary is 160 *l.* per annum.

One Yeoman, Mr. *Bransenburgh*, Sal. 100 *l.*

Three Grooms, Mr. *Gilbert Spencer*, Mr. *Philip Formain*, Mr. *Benjamin Drake*, each 80 *l.* per annum.

One Brusher, Mr. *Patrick Williams*, 40 *l.*

Body-Laundress, Mrs. *Ann Dove*, her Sal. 20 *l.* Board-wages 199 *l.* per annum.

Page of the *Robes*, Mr. *Charles Bland*. Sal. 30 *l.*

To the Keeper of the *Standing-Wardrobe* where the King shall reside, Board-wages 127 *l.* 15 *s.*

Treasurer of the Chamber Sir *Rowland Gwyn*. His Salary 314 *l.* 15 *s.* 4 *d.* per Annum.

Comptroller of the Chamber *Hugh Chidley* Esq; Salary 150 *l.* per Annum.)

Master of the Jewel-House Sir *Francis Lawley* Bar. His Board-wages 400 *l.* per Annum.

Master of the Ceremonies, Sir *Charles Cotterel* Knight, whose Salary is 200 *l.* per Annum.

His Assistant and Marshal *Richard La Bach*, 100 *l.* per an.

[Master of Ceremonies.] The Office of Master of the Ceremonies was instituted by King *James the First*, for the more

more honourable Reception of Ambassadors and Strangers of Quality; now held by Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Knight, who executed the same in the time of King *Charles the First*, during the Civil Wars: in consideration whereof, and of his having followed his late Majesties Fortune abroad, till his happy Restauration, he was pleased, as a Mark of his Favour, and of the said Office, to put about his Neck (the day before his Coronation) a Chain of Gold, with a Medal under the Crown of *England*, having on the one side an Emblem of Peace, with King *James's* Motto, *Beati Pacifici*; and on the other an Emblem of War, with *Dieu Et Mon Droit*; which Mark is to continue to his Successors; his Salary is 200 *l. per Annum*.

The Assistant and Marshal.] The Assistant and Marshal of the Ceremonies is his Officer, for the more easie performance of the said Services, being subordinate to him, and is to act nothing but by his Directions: his Salary is 100 *l. per Annum*.

Heralds.] Amongst his Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned,

Three Kings of Arms.

Six Heralds, or Dukes of Arms.

Four Pursuivants.

The now Kings of Arms being these: First, Sir *Thomas St. George*, Knight, principal King at Arms; whose Title is *Garter*, and unto whose Office it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities that concern the most Noble Order of the *Garter*, and to marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage: His Salary is 200 *l. per Annum*.

Secondly Sir *Henry St. George*, Knight, whose Title is *Cherenceux*, and his Office is chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such Solemn Funerals of all Degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties in the *South of Trent*, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms. His Sal. 40 *l. per An.*

Thirdly, Sir John Dugdale, Knight, whose Title is *Notary*, and whose Office is chiefly to regulate and direct as aforesaid, throughout his Province in the North of *Trent*. His Sal. is 40 *l.* per Annum.

The Six *Heralds*, or *Dukes of Arms*, are these :

Robert Davenish, Esq; York	} Herald.
Henry Dethick, Esq; Richmond	
Francis Burghill, Esq; Somerset	
Gregory King, Esq; Lancaster	
Charles Mawson, Esq; Chester	
Pierce Manduit, Esq; Windfor	
Their Salaries 26 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> per Ann. each.	

The Four *Pursuivants* are these, viz.

John Gibbon, Gent. *Blew mantle.*
 Laurence Crompt, Gent. *Portcullice.*
 Peter Le Neve, Gent. *Rouge-croix.*
 Hugh Clifton, Gent. *Rouge Dragon.*
 Their Salaries 20 *l.* each per Annum.

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, besides their Services (viz. all, or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said *Kings of Arms*, to attend at all publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them to proclaim War or Peace, carry Defiances, summon fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, proclaim Traitors; and to do their best Service in whatsoever relation to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honour and Arms.

Serjeants at Arms.

Sir Roger Harsenet Kt.	John Tophams Esq;
Thomas Topham Esq;	Edmund Williamson Esq;
Orlando Fits Symons Esq;	Richard Shoreditch Esq;
John Templer Esq;	Philip Ryley Esq;
Thomas Charnock Esq;	

Their Salary 100 *l.* each per Annum.

Groom

of ENGLAND.

1311

Groom-Porter Thomas Neal Esq; Salary 2 l. 13 s. 4 d.
Board-wages 127 l. 15 s.

The Office of *Groom-Porter* is to see the King's Lodgings furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; To provide Cards, Dice, &c. to decide Disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

Master of the Revels.

Henry Killebrew Esq; His Salary 10 l. per Annum. Whose Office is to order all things concerning Comedies and Masques at Court.

His Yeoman ——— *Harriſ*, 46 l. 11 s. 8 d.

Knight-Harbinger Simon Smith Esq; His Salary 100 l. per Annum.

Gentlemen-Harbingers.

William Tozer Esq;
Matthew Whitefield Esq; } Each 50 l.

Officers of the Wardrobe.

The King hath (besides the great *Wardrobe*, whereof a particular Account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehall*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers.

Keeper of the Standing-Wardrobe *Daniel Child Esq;* whose Board-wages is 127 l. 15 s. per Annum.

Lastly, There is the *Removing Wardrobe*, which always attends upon the Person of the King, Queen, and the Children, attends also upon Ambassadors, upon Christenings, Masques, Plays, &c. at the command of the Lord Chamber-

Chamberlain, who hath the disposing of the vacant places.
Here are Six Officers.

One Yeoman of the Removing-Wardrobe *Thomas Sackville Esq;* whose Salary is 220 *l. per Annum.*

Two Grooms of the Wardrobe, *Peter Hume Esq;* *Jonathan Chaise Esq;* each 130 *l. per Annum.*

Three Pages of the Wardrobe.

Mr. Thomas Taylor,

Mr. Michael Ballow,

Mr. Christopher Smith.

} Each 100 *l. per Annum.*

The Salary of the Yeoman was 200 *l.* of each Groom 100 *l.* and of each Page 100 Marks. To all these together were allowed Six Dishes each Meal. All Moveables belonging to this Wardrobe, are at length divided into three parts, whereof the Yeoman hath one for his own use, the Grooms another, and the Pages the third part.

Keeper of the Private Armory *Monsieur Pierce Guenon de Beaubuiffon*, whose Salary is 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* Board-wages 26 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* per Annum.

Surveyor of the Chamber and Dresser *Mr. George Wellington*, at 11 *l.* 8 *s.* 1 *d.* $\frac{1}{2}$ per Annum.

House-keeper at White-Hall, *Piercy Kirk Esq;* Salary 650 *l. per Annum.*

Theater-keeper at White-Hall. *Mr. John Clark*, Salary 30 *l. per Annum.*

Two Gallery-keepers, *Mr. Richard Champion*, *Mr. William Pawlet*, 3 *s.* each per diem.

Messengers in Ordinary.

Mr. George Bromwich,

Mr. Samuel Clark,

} Clerks of the Check.

Mr. Philip Maddox.
Mr. Henry Legat.
Mr. Thomas Smith.
Mr. Thomas Beak.
Mr. St. John Taylor.
Mr. Henry Evans.
Mr. James Kitson.
Mr. George Collins.
Mr. Ralph Young.
Mr. Simon Chapman.
Mr. William Sharp.
Mr. Samuel Cook.
Mr. Francis Clark.
Mr. Edward Gibbs.
Mr. Stephen Gythins.
Mr. Henry Allen.
Mr. Christopher Seymour.
Mr. John Freeman.
Mr. Charles Keynge.
Mr. Robert Knowles.

Mr. Nicholas Hill.
Mr. John Thompson.
Mr. Thomas Davis.
Mr. William Richardson.
Mr. Ralph Gibbs.
Mr. John Loggins.
Mr. Job Bale.
Mr. William Knight.
Mr. James Manners.
Mr. Henry Sheldon.
Mr. John Symonds.
Mr. Peter Newlyn.
Mr. William Sutton.
Mr. George Fry.
Mr. John Jones.
Mr. Richard Poyle.
Mr. John King.
Mr. George Shipside.
Mr. Charles Marise.
Mr. Peter Marisco.

Their Salaries 49 l. 7 s. 6 d. each per Annum.

Messenger of the Press Mr. Robert Stephens. His Salary
50 l. per Annum.

Master Falconer Charles Duke of St. Albans. His Salary
1500 l. per Annum.

Serjeant of the Hawks William Ruffel Esq; Sal. 136 l.
per Annum.

Master of the Hart and Buckhounds James de Gasligny
Esq; who for himself and Huntsmen is allowed 234 l.
per Annum.

Rangers.

Of St. James's Park William Harbord Esq; Sal. 60 l.
per Annum.

Of Hide Park William Chiffinch Esq; Sal. 60 l.

Master of the Barges Mr. Warner, Sal. 50 l.

Master of the Tennis-Courts Capt. Henry Villiers, 100 l.

Physicians

*Physicians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person.**Dr. John Hutton.* His Salary is 400 *l.* per Annum.*Dr. Charles Fraxier,* 200 *l.**Dr. William Stokeham.* Sal. 300 *l.* per Annum.*Dr. Thomas Goodman.* Sal. 250 *l.* per Annum.*Physician in Ordinary to the King and Queens
Royal Persons.**Dr. Christian Harrel.**Apothecaries.**Mr. John Chase.* 500 *l.* | *Mr. Abraham Rottermund.**Dr. John Jones.* 500 *l.* | Board-wages 127 *l.* 15 *s.**Chyrurgeons.**Serjeant Chyrurgeon William Van Loon Esq;* Sal. 335 *l.*
Board-wages 140 *l.* per Annum.*Charles Peter Esq;* Chyrurgeon of the Household. Salary
280 *l.* Board-wages 100 *l.* per Annum.Also among his *Majesties Servants in Ordinary* are rec-
kon'd,*Principal Painter, John Riley, Esq;* 100 *l.* per An.One *Poet Laureat, Thomas Shewell Esq;* 200 *l.* per An.One *Hydrographer, Mr. John Seller.*

nam.

One *Library-keeper, Henry Thynn Esq;* 200 *l.* per Annum.One *Cosnographer.*One *Geographer.*One *Publick Notary.**Officers.*

Officers of the Works.

Surveyor General Sir *Christopher Wren*. His Sal. 80 l. per Annum.

One Master of the *Mechanicks*, Sir *Samuel Morland*.

Comptroller *William Talman Esq;*

Pay-Master *Thomas Lloyd Esq;*

Clerks of the Works.

Mr. *Leonard Gamon*.

Mr. *Henry Symons*.

Mr. *Charles Brown*.

Mr. *John Scarborough*.

Mr. *Henry Winstanly*.

Mr. *Nicholas Hawkmoore*.

Mason, Mr. *John Oliver*.

Carpenter, Mr. *Matthew Banks*.

Sergeant Painter, Mr. *Robert Streeter*.

Sergeant Plummer, Mr. *Charles Asherton*

Bricklayer, Mr. *Maurice Emet*.

Joyner Mr. *Alexander Forth*.

Glasier Mr. *William Ireland*.

Plaislerer, Mr. *John Grove*.

Coffee, Tea, and Chocolate-maker, Mr. *Alexander Man*.

Other Tradesmen sworn Servants to His Majesty.

Jeweller. Sir *Francis Child*, Knight, whose Salary is 100 l. per Annum.

Goldsmith, Mr. *Bernard Eale*.

Mercer, Mr. *Richard Rigby*.

Draper, Mr. *James Smithsby*.

Watchmaker, Mr. *Thomas Herbert*.

Bookseller, Major *William Churchill*.

Shoomaker Mr. *William Brown*.

Several others, whose Names we have not.

Of the Gentlemen Pensioners.

AT home within the King's House it is thought fit, that the King's Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In the *Presence-Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, first instituted by King Henry the Seventh, and chosen usually in all times since, out of the best and most ancient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the King's Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for Employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as Deputies of *Ireland*, Ambassadors in Foreign Parts, Counsellors of State, Captains of the Guard, Governours of Places, and Commanders in the Wars, both by Land and Sea; of all which, there have been Examples, as George Lord *Hunsdon*, Captain of the Pensioners, at the death of Queen *Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James* the First, before he came to *England*,

Their Office is to attend the King's Person with their Pole-axes to and from his Chappel-Royal, and to receive him in the *Presence-Chamber*, or coming out of his Privy Lodgings, as also at all great Solemnities, as *Coronations*, Sc. *George's Feast*, *Publick Audiences of Ambassadors* at the King's going to Parliament, and at their Funerals.

They are Forty in number, and each obliged to keep three double Horses and a Servant, who is likewise to be armed, and so are properly a Troop of Guards, and have accordingly been muster'd by their own Officers: But this last part of Duty to which they are sworn, his Majesty doth dispence withal during his Pleasure.

They have ever been commanded by a Nobleman, or a Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, as their Captain, a Lieutenant, a Standard-bearer, and a Clerk of the *Cheque*, who are at present as followeth.

The Officers and Gentlemen of the BAND of Pensioners.

THE Right Honourable John Lord Lovelace, Captain,
whose Salary is 1000 *l.* per Annum.

Henry Hevingham, Esq; Lieutenant, Salary 500 *l.*

Boucher Fane, Esq; Standard Bearer, Sal. 300 *l.*

Robert Manley, Esq; Clerk of the Cheque, Sal. 150 *l.*

Thomas Hales, Esq;

Abraham Clark, Esq;

John Hubbard, Esq;

Walter Baker, Esq;

Sir Gerrard Fleetwood, Kt.

Daniel Vivian, Esq;

Thomas Chid, Esq;

Sir Thomas Knyveton, Bar.

Charles Turner, Esq;

William Rolls, Esq;

Abraham Carter, Esq;

Amb. Seckham, Esq;

John Cooper, Esq;

Abraham Duplex, Esq;

Thomas Orme, Esq;

John Tidcomb, Esq;

Charles Norton, Esq;

Tho. Boteler, Esq;

Tho. Pyrke, Esq;

Paul Colton, Esq;

Alexander Barkham, Esq;

Charles Summer, Esq;

Edward Wroth, Esq;

Henry Paget, Esq;

Philip Reeves, Esq;

John Grub, Esq;

Thomas Freckleton, Esq;

Henry Bowyer, Esq;

Thomas Musgrave, Esq;

Henry Lenny, Esq;

Henry Purefoy, Esq;

William Pitts, Esq;

Nicholas Arnold, Esq;

Sir Chris. Humphreville, Kt.

William Spencer, Esq;

Tho. Lloyd, Esq;

Sterry Knyveton, Esq;

Stephen Astton, Esq;

Benjamin Stroud, Esq;

William Cook, Esq;

Fee to each of these 100 *l.* yearly.

Their Pay-master is William Smith, Esq;

George Shipway Gentleman Harbinger, to provide Lodging for them, and to assist the Clerk of the Cheque in his absence, as his Deputy, his Fee 70 *l.* yearly.

All the Band and Officers are sworn by the Clerk of the Cheque, (except the Captain) for which he hath a Fee of 5 *l.* 10 *s.*

The

The Band wait half at a time quarterly; but on *Christ-mas-day, Easter-day, Whit-sunday, All-Saints, St George's Feast*, the *Coronation days*; and on extraordinary Occasions they are all obliged to give their Attendances, under the Penalty of the *Cheque*.

They have the Honour likewise to carry up the King's Dinner on the days of his *Coronation*, and at *St. George's Feast*, at which times his Majesty usually confers the Honour of Knighthood on two such Gentlemen of the Band, that the Captain doth present.

Their ordinary Arms are Gilt Pole-axes.

Their Arms on Horseback in time of War, are Cuirassiers Arms with Sword and Pistolls.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are always sworn by the Clerk of the *Cheque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent, when they should be upon their Duty.

Their Standard born in time of War, is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent*.

Of the Yeoman of the Guard.

A Gain, in the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen of the Guard of his Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be two hundred and fifty Men of the best Quality, under Gentry, and of larger stature than ordinary, (for every one of them was to be six Foot high) there are at present one hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, and seventy more not in waiting; and as any one of the hundred shall die, his place to be fill'd up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the Knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats, before and behind. Moreover, Black Velvet round broad-crowned Caps, (according to the Mode used in the Reign of *Henry VIII.*) with Ribbands of the King's Colour: One half of them of late bear in their hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Parti-

Partizans, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allow'd them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, Forty by Day, and Twenty to watch by Night; about the City, to wait upon the King's Person abroad by Water or Land.

The Officers of the Yeoman of His Majesty's Guards, are,

C *Charles Earl of Manchester, Captain. Sal. 1000 l.*
Thomas Maul, Esq; Lieutenant. Sal. 500 l.
Robert Sayers, Esq; Ensign. Sal. 300 l.
Charles Villiers, Esq; Clerk of the Cheque. Sal. 150 l.

<i>William Haughton, Esq;</i>	} Exempts or Corporals.
<i>Geo. Davenant, Esq;</i>	
<i>John Bigg, Esq;</i>	
<i>Richard Uphill, Esq;</i>	
Their Salary 150 l. each.	

A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants under the Master of the Horse, who is at present Henry de Nassau Seigneur d' Averquerque; whose Salary is 1200 l. per annum.

A *Vener and Clerk-Martial, Anthony Row Esq; whose Salary is 260 l. per ann.*

Equerries, Sir Henry Hobart Bar. Henry Ireton Esq; John Latton Esq; Thomas Butler Esq; Brian Fairfax Esq; James Cockaine Esq; Peter Lorin Gramar Esq; the Salary to each 256 l. per ann.

Pages of Honour, Charles Dormer Esq; Matthew Harvie Esq; Carew Brook Rawleigh Esq; Salary to each 156 l. per ann.

Sergeant of the Carriages, Jacob du Perron Esq; Salary 86 l.

Master

Master of the Studs, *Thomas Pullein Esq;* Salary 26 *l.* per Annum.

Surveyor of the Highways, *Michael Studbolme Esq;* Salary 82 *l.* per Ann.

Surveyor of the Stables, *Samuel Shute, Francis Negu Esquires;* each 120 *l.*

Riding Surveyor, *Robert Hayes, Esq;* 30 *l.*

Clerk of the Avery, *Robert Manley Esq;* 82 *l.*

Yeoman of the Stirrup, *Mr. Peter Paule Gendrault,* 68 *l.* per Ann.

Yeoman Riders, *Mr. Frederick Roule, Mr. John Woolfraed;* each 130 *l.*

Clerk of the Stables, *Evert Jollivet Esq;* 224 *l.*

Sergeant Farrier, *Mr. Andrew Snape,* 42 *l.*

Marshal Farrier, *Mr. Andrew Snape, Junior,* 31 *l.*

Yeoman Farrier, *Mr. Humphrey Barnes,* 48 *l.*

Groom Farriers, *Mr. John Willis, Mr. Josia Watts, Mr. John Newberry;* each 28 *l.*

Esquire Sadler, *John Rawlins,* 18 *l.*

Yeoman Sadler, *Mr. Lawrence Shaft,* 183 *l.*

Groom Sadler, *Mr. Francis Francklin,* 58 *l.*

Coachmaker, *Mr. Samuel Auberry,* 36 *l.*

Four Purveyors and Granitors, viz. *Anthony Rowe Esq; Eidem, Robert Bainton Esq; Arthur Powel Esq;* to each 47 *l.*

One Gentleman Armorer, 31 *l.*

Riding Purveyor, *Robert Pye Esq;* 200 *l.*

Mewes-Keeper, *Mr. Brian Couray,* 36 *l.*

Three Stable-keepers, *John Robson, Thomas Eagle, West Young,* to each 12 *l.*

Two Yeomen of the Carriages, *George Lampen, Robert Manning;* to each 18 *l.*

Six Coachmen, *Derick Stork, Jacob de Grave, Robert Young, William Welch, Samuel Kelby, William Noble;* to each 73 *l.*

Sixteen Footmen, *George Sewell, John Haycock, Henry Callop, John Davis, Isaac White, Thomas Hall, Richard Sampson, John Cooper, John Scarping, Giles Vandreburch, Jacob Wigering, John Watke, Abraham Barton, Cren-Hendrick Bed, Daniel Van Breda, John Van Laven;* to each 53 *l.*

Four Chairmen; to each 36 *l.* per Annum.

Twenty One Grooms; to each 54 *l.* per Annum.

One Bottle-Groom, 54 *l.*

One Page of the Back-Stairs, 31 *l.*

One Messenger 15 *l.*

One Porter of the *Mews* 18 *l.*

There is (besides some other Officers, not here named) an ancient Officer in the King's Household, called *Clerk of the Marker*, who within the Verge of the King's Household, is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures; and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Officers belonging to the King, of great Importance, which are not subordinate to any the Three fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Post-Master*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*; whereof in the Second Part of this Book.

In the Court of King *James* the First, there were many more Officers, and to many Offices there belonged many more Persons, which King *Charles* the First, and our late King *Charles* the Second, and the late King, much lessened, and the present King now reigning, hath yet lessened much more.

Upon the King are also attending in his Court, the Lords of the Privy-Council, Secretaries of State, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the King's Council at Law, the King's Serjeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper-Office, or Papers of State, &c. of all whom take the Catalogue following.

*The Names of the Right Honourable the Lords,
and others of His Majesties most Honourable
Privy-Council.*

HIS Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark.
His Grace John Lord Archbishop of Canter-
bury.

Thomas Marquis of Carmarthen, Lord President of the
Council.

Henry Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal of England.

Charles Duke of Bolton.

William Duke of Hamilton.

George Marquess of Halifax.

Charles Marquess of Winchester.

Robert Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great Chamberlain of
England.

William Earl of Devonshire, Lord Steward of Their
Majesties Household.

Charles Earl of Dorset, Lord Chamberlain of Their Ma-
jesties Household.

Aubrey Earl of Oxford.

Charles Earl of Shrewsbury.

William Earl of Bedford.

Thomas Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.

John Earl of Bridgewater.

John Earl of Bath.

Charles Earl of Macclesfield.

Daniel Earl of Nottingham, Their Majesties Principal
Secretary of State.

William Earl of Portland, Groom of the Stole to His
Majesty.

Thomas Earl of Faulconberg.

Charles Earl of Monmouth.

Ralph Earl of Montague.

John Earl of Marlborough.

Richard Earl of Scarborough.

Arthur Earl of Torrington.

Henry Earl of Warrington.

Francis Lord Viscount Newport, Treasurer of Their Majesties Household.

Henry Lord Viscount Sidney, One of Their Majesties Principal Secretary's of State.

Henry Lord Bishop of London.

Sydney Lord Godolphin.

Sir John Trevor, Speaker of the Honourable House of Commons.

Sir Robert Howard, Kt.

Sir Henry Capel, Kt.

Thomas Wharton Esquire, Comptroller of Their Majesties Household.

Sir John Lawson, Bar. Vice-Chamberlain of Their Majesties Household.

Richard Hampden Esquire, Chancellor and under Treasurer of the Exchequer.

Sir John Holt, Kt. Lord Chief Justice of the Kings-Bench.

Henry Powle Esquire, Master of the Rolls.

Sir Henry Goodrick, Kt. and Bar. Lieutenant General of Their Majesties Ordnance,

Edward Russel Esquire.

Hugh Boscawen Esquire.

William Harbord Esquire.

The certain Council-days are *Wednesdays* and *Fridays* in the Mornings, except in Term-time, then they are in the Afternoons: And when the Court is at *Windsor*, his Majesty does for the most part appoint the Council to meet at *Hampton-Court* on *Thursdays*: But for the more easie dispatch of Business, they were thought fit to divide themselves into divers standing Committees; Three whereof to be a *Quorum*, and to meet as often as they please. Where note, that the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, Lord President, Lord Privy-Seal, and two Secretaries, are of all Committees.

The Lords of these Committees of Council being often changed by reason of sickness, or their being out of Town, others are appointed by his Majesty in their steads, and therefore no certainty of their Lists.

The

The Names of these Committees are,

The Committee for Intelligence.

The Committee for Ireland.

The Committee for Trade and Foreign Plantations. Also for consideration of the Affairs of the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, and the little Isles depending on them.

The Clerks of the Council,

Sir John Nicholas, Knight of the Bath.		Charles Mountague, Esq;
William Blathwait, Esq;		Richard Coleing, Esq;

There are Two Keepers of the Council-Chamber,

Mr. Benjamin Cooling,	}	Salary to each is 50 l. per
Mr. Nathaniel Cox,		Annum.

The present Principal Secretaries of State, are,

Daniel Earl of Nottingham, whose Board-wages is 730 l. per Annum.

Henry Viscount Sidney, 292 l.

Secretary of Scotland, John Earl of Melvin, 100 l.

The Clerks of the Signet are,

Sir John Nicholas, Knight of the Bath.

Sir Nicholas Trumbald, Knight

Nicholas Maurice, Esquire.

John Gauntlet, Esq;

Clerk

Clerks of the Privy-Seal, are,

Sir Charles Bickerstaff, Knight.

John Matthews, Esq;

Thomas Watkins, Esq;

John Baron, Esq;

Mr. George Littlefield, Office-keeper.

*The Sergeant and Office of Trumpets of the
King's Household.*

Matthias Shore, Sergeant Trumpet. His Salary 160 l.
per Annum.

William Shore.

William Bull.

Thomas Barwell.

Richard Marsh.

John Seignior.

Henry Davant.

Daniel Lefevor.

Anthony Ragway.

John Stevenson.

Francis Giddins.

Jarvis Walker.

John d'Quesfor.

Bernard Vanbattem.

Nicholas d'Wirth.

Christian Pirl.

There is Sixteen Trumpets in Ordinary; the last of which is in the power of the Sergeant to place in whom he pleaseth, either his Servant or his Son.

There is one sworn Kettle-Drum in Ordinary that belongs to the Office of Trumpets, *Robert Migrysch.*

Each of the Sixteen Trumpets and Kettle-Drum have five Shillings a day.

Of the Chief Courts of Judicature.

WHereas anciently the Courts of Justice were held in the King's Palace, and at this day Wages and Liveries are given to the King's Judges, Serjeants, &c. it will not be unreasonable to number them amongst His Majesties Domestick Servants.

In the High Court of *Chancery* are Three Lords Commissioners of the Great Seal,

Sir *John Trevor*, Knight.

Sir *William Rawlinson*, Knight.

Sir *George Hutchins*, Knight.

The Honourable *Henry Powle*, Esq; Master of the *Rolls*, whose Secretary is Mr. *John Rawlinson*.

There are Twelve Masters of *Chancery*, whereof the Master of the *Rolls* is one, and are these following :

Henry Powle, Esq;

Sir *Lacon William Child*.

Sir *John Hoskins*.

Sir *John Francklin*.

Sir *Adam Oatley*.

Sir *Robert Legard*.

John Edisbury, L L. D.

Sir *James Astrey*.

Sir *Miles Cook*.

Roger Meredith, Esq;

John Methwyn, Esq;

Samuel Keck, Esq;

The present Six Clerks, are,

Sir *Robert Marsham*, Kt.

Sir *William Perkins*, Kt.

Shem Bridges, Esq;

Littleton Powel, Esq;

Richard Garth, Esq;

Basil Hearn, Esq;

Two of these *Masters of Chancery* are always to attend the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper, and the Master of the Rolls, upon the Bench in Court in Term time. See more in the Second Part.

In the Court of *King's Bench*.

Sir *John Holt* Knight, Lord Chief Justice of the *King's Bench*.

The other Justices are,

Sir *William Dolben*.

Sir *William Gregory*.

Sir *Giles Eyre*.

In the Court of *Common-Pleas*.

The Right Honourable Sir *Henry Pollexfen*, Knight, Lord Chief Justice, dead.

Sir *John Powel*.

Sir *Thomas Rookeby*.

Peyton Ventriss, Esq; dead.

In the Court of the *Exchequer*.

Sir *Robert Atkins*, Knight of the *Bath*, Lord Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and Speaker of the House of Lords.

Sir *Edward Nevil*, Kt.

Sir *Nicholas Letchmore*, Kt. } Barons.

Sir *John Turton*, Kt.

George Bradbury, Esq; Curfitor Baron.

*Their Majesties Attorney, and Solicitor General,
their Sergeants, and Learned Council, and the
other Sergeants at Law.*

Attorney General, Sir George Treby, Knight.
Solicitor General, Sir John Somers, Knight.

Their Majesties Council at Law.

Sir William Williams, Knight and Baronet.
Sir Charles Porter, Knight.
Sir William Whitlock, Knight.
Mr. Conyers.
Mr. Trevor.
Mr. Cooper.

Their Majesties Sergeants at Law.

Sir Ambrose Philips.	Sir Nathaniel Bond.
Sir William Thompson.	Sir Francis Tremaine.
Sir William Wogan.	Sir John Trenchard.

The other Sergeants.

Sir Robert Shaftoe, Knight.	William Killingworth, Esq;
Sir Francis Pemberton, Kt.	Hugh Hodges, Esq;
Thomas Rawlins, Esq;	Thomas Geers, Esq;
Thomas Stroude, Esq;	Christopher Milton, Esq;
Edward Bigland, Esq;	John Powel, Esq;
Sir Creswel Levintz, Kt.	Sir Francis Witbins, Knight.
John Windham, Esq;	William Leffant, Esq;
Edwyn Wyat, Esq;	John Rotberam, Esq;
Edward Birch, Esq;	V. Denn, Esq;
Anthony Farington, Esq;	Salathiel Lovel, Esq;
John Jeffreson, Esq;	Sir Henry Chancy, Knight.
Thomas Powel, Esq;	Henry Trinder, Esq;
John Tate, Esq;	Henry Fuller, Esq;
John Tourburn, Esq;	John Blencow, Esq;
William Pawlet, Esq;	Roger Belwood, Esq;
Henry Hatfel, Esq;	

The Names of the Chief Judges of the Civil Law, and Ecclesiastical Courts, many whereof are Doctors exercent in the Court of Arches, as Judges, Chancellors, Registers, Doctors, Proctors.

George Oxenden, Doctor of Laws, Dean of the Arches, Vicar-General, and Principal Official to the Most Reverend Father in God, *John*, by Divine Providence, Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Sir *Charles Hedges*, Doctor of Laws, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, Matter of the Faculties, and Chancellor of the Diocese of *Rochester*.

Sir *Richard Raines*, Doctor of Laws, Judge of the Prerogative Court of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor of the Diocese of *Litchfield* and *Coventry*.

Henry Newton, Doctor of Laws, Chancellor of the Diocese of *London*, and Principal Official to the Arch-deacon of *Essex*.

Dr. *Thomas Burchier*, Commissary of the Diocese of *Canterbury*.

Sir *Thomas Pinfold*, Doctor of Laws, Their Majesties Advocate General, and Chancellor of the Diocese of *Peterborough*, and Principal Official to the Arch-Deacon of *London*.

Dr. *William Oldys*, Advocate for the Office of Lord High Admiral of *England*, and to the Lords of the *Prizes*, and Chancellor of the Diocese of *Lincoln*.

Dr. *Richard Sterne*, Judge of the Prerogative Court of *York*.

Sir *Timothy Baldwin*, Knight, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Worcester*.

Dr. *John Edisbury*, Officiary to the Dean and Chapter of *Westminster*.

Dr. *Edward Masters*, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Exon*.

Dr. *Henry Falconbridge*, Chancellor of the Diocese of *St. Davids*.

Dr. *Watkinson*, Chancellor of the Diocese of *York*.

Dr. *Ths. Briggs*, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Chichester*.

Charles Morley, Esq; Batchelor of Laws, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Winchester*.

Dr. Pepper, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Normich*.

Dr. Baily, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Bath and Wells*.

Dr. Wainwright, Chancellor to the Diocese of *Chester*.

Dr. Jones, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Bristol*.

Dr. Pennington, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Bangor*.

Dr. Powel, Chancellor of the Diocese of *St. Asaph*.

Dr. Nicholas, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Carlisle*.

Dr. Henry Allworth, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Oxon*.

Dr. Richard Parsons, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Glocester*.

The Honourable ——— *Montague*, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Durham*.

Dr. John Cook, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Ely*.

Mr. Michael Geddis, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Sarum*.

Dr. Henry Jones, Chancellor of the Diocese of *Landaff*.

Mr. ——— Bathurst, Judge-Advocate of the Navy.

John Clements, Esq; Register of the Arches Court of *Canterbury*.

John Bryan, Gent. Actuary of the same.

Orlando Gee, Esq; Register of the High Court of Admiralty.

Everard Exton, Esq; Batchelor of Laws, Principal Register of the Prerogative Court of *Canterbury*, and of the Arch-Deaconry of *London*.

DOCTORS of Law who are not Chancellors.

Sir William Trumbal, Kt.

Dr. Joseph Taylor.

Dr. Charles Davenant.

Dr. Fisher Littleton.

Dr. John St. John.

Dr. George Brampston.

Dr. Stephen Waller.

Dr. Matthew Tindal.

Dr. John Conant.

Dr. Thomas Lane.

Dr. Richard Paget.

Dr. Bryan Walton.

Dr. John Harwood.

Dr. John Rudston.

PROCTORS in the Arches Court of *Canterbury*.

Samuel Francklin, Esq;
Mr. Ralph Suckley.
Everard Exton, Esq;
Mr. William Cole.
Mr. John Hill.
Mr. Richard Newcourt.
Mr. Thomas Smith.
Mr. Francis Nixon.
Mr. Robert Chapman.
Mr. Thomas Tillot.
Mr. Thomas Swallow.
Mr. Peter Barret.
Mr. Godfrey Lee.
Mr. Thomas Rock.
Samuel Wiseman, Esq;
Mr. John Hungerford.
Mr. John Miller.

Mr. Thomas Sheppard.
Mr. Keate Walker.
Mr. Edward Shaw.
Mr. John Lovel.
Mr. Richard Martin.
Mr. John Roberts.
Mr. Robert Bargrave.
Mr. John Tomlinson.
Mr. George Sayer.
Mr. Robert Constable.
Mr. Robert Pierſon.
Mr. John Pladewel.
Mr. John Chase.
Mr. Joſeph Parten.
Mr. Edward Cooke.
Mr. Goldſmith Mills.

REGISTERS.

Thomas Oughton, Gent. Register to the High Court of Delegates.

John Clements, Esq; Register of the Arches Court of *Canterbury*.

Thomas Smith, Deputy Register.

Thomas Tillot, Actuary of the ſame.

Orlando Gee, Esq; Register of the High Court of Admiralty.

Thomas Bedford, Gent. Deputy Register.

John Cheek, General Maſthal.

The Prerogative Office, or Registry for the Prerogative Wills.
in the Arch-Biſhoprick of Canterbury.

Everard Exton, Batchellor of Laws, Register of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury.

Mr. Thomas Welham, Deputy Register.

Clerks in the said Office.

Mr. Charles Pinford.

Mr. John Cottle.

Mr. John Holman.

Mr. Dew.

Mr. Smith.

Mr. Rupert Brown.

See more in the Second Book.

*Of the Military Government at the King's Court;
and first of the Horse-Guards.*

AS in a Kingdom, because Civil Governours proposing Temporal and Ecclesiastical Governours, Eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military Force is always in readiness: so in the King's Court, besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary always to have in readiness Military Officers and Soldiers, to preserve the King's Person, whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects, which are his Guards of Horse and Foot.

The Guards of Horse, which the Spaniards call *Guarda de a Cavallo*; the French; *Guards du Corps*; the Germans, *Liebguards*; and we, *Life-Guard*: That is, the Guards of the King's Body do consist of Eight Hundred Horse-men, well armed and equipped; and are for the most part Reformed Officers, and young Gentlemen of very considerable Families, who are there made fit for Military Commands. They are divided into Four Troops, viz. the King's Troop, distinguished by their Blue Ribbons and Cartine-Belts, with Gold and Silver Lace, their Red Hooses and Housleer-Caps embroidered with his Majesties Cypher and Crown.

*The First Troop of His Majesties Horse-Guards,
commanded by the Earl of Scarborough, Cap-
tain and Colonel.*

Lieutenants and Lieutenant-Colonels, are,

By their Commissions;

G *George Cholmley,* } Esquires.
John Staples, }

Charles Butler, Esq; ————— Corner and Major.

Count de Marton, ————— Guidon and Major.

Capt. Stephen Dyer, }
Capt. John Baynes, } Four Exempts and Captains.
Capt. Thomas Wilford, }
Capt. John Goddard, }

Clement Armiger, }
Anthony Morgan, } Four Brigadiers and Lieutenants.
Philip Chevene, }
John West, }

John Middleton, }
Samuel Wells, } Four Sub-Brigadiers and Corners;
William Barnes, }
Anthony Cragg, }

Francis Blackstone, ————— Chaplain.

John Brown, ————— Chyrurgeon.

Trumpeters ————— Four.

Kettle Drummer, ————— One.

John Carpenter, ————— Clerk of the Troop.

196 Private Men.

To each Troop of Guards there now is added by Esta-
blishment, a Troop of Granadiers, consisting of Sixty-
Four

Four Men, besides Officers, which is commanded by the Captain of the Troop of Guards to whom it belongs.

Granadiers.

Capt. *Thomas Gay*,
Capt. *William Oglethorp*, } Lieutenants.

Sergeants _____ Two.
Corporals, _____ Two.
Drummers, _____ Two.
Hautbois, _____ Two.
60 Private Men.

*The Second Troop of His Majesties Horse-Guards,
commanded by his Grace the Duke of Ormond,
Captain and Colonel.*

The Lieutenants and Lieutenant-Colonels, are,

By their Commissions,
Lord *Fairfax*,
Lewis Billingsley, Esq; } Lieutenants.

Henry Boyle, Esq; _____ Cornet and Major.

Norris Bartie, Esq; _____ Guidon and Major.

Capt. *George Collingwood*,
Capt. *Robert Watson*,
Capt. *Thomas Smith*,
Capt. *Gilbert Edwards*, } Four Exempts and Captains.

Theodore Dagar,
James Butler,
James Corand,
John Petrey, } Four Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

Meredith Felton,
John Denty,
Adrian Fulgham,
John Walkadine, } Four Sub-Brigadiers and Cornets.

John Haristounge, _____ -Chaplain.
Mr. Rushoe, _____ Chyrurgeon.
 Trumpeters, _____ Four.
 Kettle-Drummer, _____ One.
Mr. Douglas, _____ Clerk of this Troop.
 196 Private Men.

Granadiers.

Capt. Richard Potter,
Capt. John Marshal, } Lieutenants.

Sergeants, _____ Two.
 Corporals, _____ Two.
 Drummers, _____ Two.
 Hautbois, _____ Two.
 60 Private Men.

The Third Troop of His Majesties Horse-Guards,
commanded by the Right Honourable John Earl
of Marlborough, Captain and Colonel.

By their Commissions.

Col. Edmund Mayne,
John Lord Berkeley, } Lieutenants.

George Churchill, Ksq; _____ Cornet and Major.
Hatton Compton, Esq; _____ Guidon and Major.

Wil-

Capt. William Springall,
 Capt. William Moulton,
 Capt. Con. Obyan,
 Capt. Benjamin Monger,

} Exempts and Captains.

Ralph Barrow,
 John Griffith,
 John Peachy,
 William Holms,

} Brigadiers and Lieutenants.

Henry Snary,
 Charles Williams,
 William Taylor,
 Raymond Hensberg,

} Sub-Brigadiers and Corners.

Mr. William Martin, _____ Chaplain.
 Mr. Gabriel Jones, _____ Chyrurgeon
 Trumpeters, _____ Four.
 Kettle-Drummer, _____ One.
 Mr. Roger Sizer, _____ Clerk.
 196 Private Men.

Granadiers.

Capt. Thomas Butler,
 Capt. James Bringfield,

} Lieutenants.

Sergeants, _____ Two.
 Corporals, _____ Two.
 Drummers, _____ Two.
 Hautbois, _____ Two.
 60 Private Men.

*The Fourth Troop of Their Majesties Horse-Guards,
commanded by Henry, Count of Nassau, Seig-
neur d'Overkirk, Captain and Colonel.*

By their Commissions.

The Heer de L'Etang. }
The Heer Postherne. } Lieutenants.

The Heer la Lech, _____ - Cornet.

Capt. Menes. }
Capt. L'Heureure. } Exempts and Captains.
Capt. Goris }
Capt. }

Capt. Vander Horst. }
Capt. Wegervoot. } Brigadiers and Lieutenants.
Capt. Eresleyn. }
Capt. Mels. }

Capt. Verhorst. }
Capt. Ruych. } Sub-Brigadiers and Cornets.
Capt. Van Geyn. }
Capt. Kattepoel. }

Mr. Chervaix, _____ - Chaplain.
Trumpeters, _____ - Chyrurgeon.
Kettle-Drummer, _____ - Four.
_____ - One.

196 Private Men, _____ Clerk of the Troop.

Sergeants, _____ - Two.
Corporals, _____ - Two.
Drummers, _____ - Two.
Hauibois, _____ - Two.
60 Private Men.

Each

Each of these Four Troops was divided into Four Squadrons or Divisions ; Two of which consisting of One Hundred Gentlemen, and commanded by One Principal Commission'd Officer, Two Brigadiers, and Two Sub-Brigadiers, with Two Trumpets, mount the Guard One Day in Six, and are reliev'd in their turns. Their Duty is always by Parties from the Guard, to attend the Person of the *King* and *Queen*, the *Queen Dowager*, and the *Prince* and *Princess* wheresoever they go near home ; but if out of Town, they are attended by Detachments out of Three Troops.

Besides this, there is a more strict Duty and Attendance weekly on the *King's* Person on Foot, wheresoever he walks, from his Rising to his going to Bed ; and this is perform'd by One of the Three Captains, who always waits immediately next to the *King's* own Person, before all others, carrying in his hand an Ebony Staff or Truncheon, with a Gold Head, engraved with his Majesties Cypher and Crown : Near him also attends another principal Commission'd Officer, with an Ebony Staff, and Silver Head, who is ready to relieve the Captain on occasions ; and at the same time also Two Brigadiers, having likewise Ebony Staves, headed with Ivory, and engraven as the others.

There has been lately added a Troop of Grenadiers to each Troop of Guards, one Division of which mounts with a Division of the Troop to which they belong ; they go out on small Parties from the Guard, perform Century-Duty on Foot, and attend the *King* also on Foot, when he walks abroad, and always march with great Detachments.

The Pay of the said Guards of Horse are as followeth, viz.

THE Duke of *Lenfers* Pay, as Captain of the First Troop of Guards, is 1 l. 10 s. per diem.

The other Three Captains, their Pay is to each 1 l. per diem.

A. Lieu-

A Lieutenant's Pay of the Guards is 15 *s. per diem*.

A Corner's Pay of the King's Troop is 14 *s. per diem*.

Of each of the other Two Troops is 13 *s. per diem*.

A Guidon's Pay is 12 *s. per diem*.

A Quartermaster's Pay is 9 *s. per diem*.

A Chaplain's Pay is 6 *s. 8 d. per diem*.

A Chyrurgeon's Pay 6 *s.* and his Chest-Horse 2 *s.* in all 8 *s. per diem*.

A Brigadier's, or Corporal's Pay of the King's Troop, is 7 *s. per diem*.

Of each of the other Two Troops is 6 *s. per diem*.

A Trumpeter, and Kettle-Drummer, each is 5 *s. per diem*.

A Sub-Corporal, or Sub-Brigadier's Pay, is but equal to a Gentleman of the Troop, viz. 4 *s. per diem*.

The Pay of the Granadiers of Horse, is as followeth.

A Lieutenant's Pay is 8 *s. per diem*.

A Sergeant's Pay is 4 *s. per diem*.

A Corporal's Pay is 3 *s. per diem*.

A Hautbois and Drummer's is 2 *s. 6 d. per diem*.

A private Soldier's Pay is 2 *s. 6 d. per diem*.

As to the Precedency of the respective Officers of his Majesties Guards of Horse, by their Commissions, the Captains always command as Eldest Colonels of Horse; the Lieutenants as Eldest Lieutenant-Colonels of Horse; the Cornets and Guidons, as Eldest Majors of Horse; the Quartermasters, as Youngest Captains of Horse; the Brigadiers, as Eldest Lieutenants of Horse; and amongst themselves, every Officer, according to the Date of his Commission, when on Detachments, but not when the Three Troops march with their Colours, for then the Officer of the Eldest Troop commands those of equal Rank with him in the others, though their Commissions be of elder Date.

Next immediately after the Four Troops of Guards, his Majesties Regiment of Horse, commanded by the Right Honourable *Aubrey* Earl of *Oxford*, takes place, and the Colonel of it is to have Precedency, after the Captains of the Guards, and before all other Colonels of Horse, whatsoever change may be of the Colonel, and all the Officers thereof, in their proper degree, are to take place according to the dates of their Commissions.

As to the Foot, the King's own Regiment of Guards, commanded by his Grace the Duke of *Lenster*, takes place of all other Regiments, and the Colonel thereof is always to precede as the first Colonel. The *Coldstream* Regiment, under the Command of Colonel *Talmarsh*, takes the next place. The Third Regiment next immediately after. Then his Majesties *Holland* Regiment, commanded by Colonel *Churchil*, and all other Colonels, according to the Dates of their Commissions.

All other Regiments of Horse or Foot, not of the Guards, take place according to their respective Seniorities, from the time they were first raised, and no Regiment loses its Precedency by the Death of its Colonel.

Touching his Majesties Foot-Guards, and all other Military Forces, with the Names of their Chief Officers, see the Chapter of the Military Government of *England*, in the Second Part of this Book.

The King's Palace-Royal (*ratione Regia Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court, Civil or Ecclesiastical, but only to the Lord *Steward*, and in his absence, to the *Treasurer* and *Comptroller* of the King's Household, with the *Steward* of the *Marshalsey*, who may, by Virtue of their Office, without Commission, hear and determine all *Treasons*, *Felonies*, *Breaches of the Peace*, committed within the King's Court or Palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the Demeanour and Carriage of all Officers and Servants in the King's Court, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and signed with the King's own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The King's Court, or House where the King resideth, is accounted a Place so sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace, where the King's Royal Person resideth, and by such a stroke only draw Blood, his Right Hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to Perpetual Imprisonment, and fined. By the Ancient Laws of *England*, only striking in the King's Court was punished with Death, and loss of Goods.

To make the deeper Impression and Terror into mens minds, for striking in the *King's Court*, it hath been ordered, That the Punishment for striking should be executed with great Solemnity and Ceremony, in brief, thus

Punishment for striking in the King's Court.

The Sergeant of the King's Wood-Yard brings to the Place of Execution, a Square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords, to fasten the Hand thereto; the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great Fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing-Irons, brought by the chief Farrier, are to be ready for the chief Chyrurgeon to use. Vinegar and cold Water, brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry, are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Mancher, to offer the Criminal, after the Hand cut off, and the Stump seared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to wind about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it; the Yeoman of the Chandry, seared Cloths; the Master-Cook, a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of Execution, is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all, shall be imprisoned during Life, and Fined, and ransomed at the King's Will.

In the King's Court, not only striking is forbidden, but also all Occasions of striking; and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis, apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of *England*, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for Rich
Fur-

Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best *Court* in *Christendom*, and far excels most *Courts* abroad; of one whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at *Court* there; *Annon in inferno es amice? qui es in Aula ubi Damonum habitatio est; qui illic suis artibus (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum iactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidia ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementia, quicquid effrenata superbia & rapacis avaritia, quicquid obscena libidinis ac foedissima impudicitia, quicquid nefandae impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime; ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerari. Atheismum profiteri palam Principum & Nobilium ludi sunt; ubi fastus & tumor, ira, livor, foedaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur; ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.*

But the *Court* of *England*, on the contrary, hath been, (and is hoped ever will be accounted, as *King James* adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) a *Pattern* of *Godliness*, and all *Honesty* and *Virtue*, the properest *School* of *Prowess* and *Heroick Demeanour*, and the fittest place of *Education* for the *Nobility* and *Gentry*.

The *Court* of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hospitality* and *Charity* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All *Noblemen*, or *Gentlemen*, *Subjects* or *Strangers* that came accidentally to *Court*, were freely entertained at the plentiful *Tables* of his *Majesties* *Officers*. *Divers* *Services*, or *Messes* of *Meat*, were every day provided extraordinary for the *King's* *Honour*. Two hundred and forty *Gallons* of *Beer* a day were at the *Buttery-Bar* allowed for the *Poor*, besides all the broken *Meat*, *Bread*, &c. gathered into *Baskets*, and given to the *Poor* at the *Court-Gates*, by two *Grooms*, and two *Yeomen* of the *Almonry*, who have *Salaries* of his *Majesty* for that *Service*.

Moreover, the *Lord Almoner*, before-mentioned, hath the *Privilege* to give the *King's* *Dish* to whatsoever poor man

man he pleases; that is, the first Dish at Dinner which is set upon the King's Table; or instead thereof Four Pence *per diem*, (which anciently was equivalent to 4 s. now.) Next he distributes to Twenty Four poor men, nominated by the Parishioners of the Parish adjacent to the King's Place of Residence, to each of them Four Pence in Money, a Two-penny Loaf, and a Gallon of Beer; or, instead thereof Three-pence in Money, equally to be divided among them every morning, at Seven of the Clock, at the Court-Gate, and every poor man, before he receives the Alms, is to repeat the Creed and the Lord's Prayer, in the presence of one of the King's Chaplains deputed by the Lord Almoner to be his Sub-Almoner, who also is to scatter new-coined Two-pences in the Towns and Places where the King passes through in his Progress, to a certain Sum by the Year. Besides, there are many poor Pensioners to the King and Queen below-Stairs; that is, such as are put to Pension, either because they are so old, that they are unfit for Service, or else the Widows of such of his Majesties Household Servants that died poor, and were not able to provide for their Wives and Children in their Life-times; every one of these hath a Competency duly paid unto them. Lastly, there are distributed amongst the Poor, the large Offerings which the King gives on Collar-days,

[**King's Tables.**] The magnificent and abundant Plenty of the King's Tables, hath caused amazement in Foreigners; when they have been informed, that in King *Charles* the First's Reign, before the Troubles, when his Majesty had the Purveyances, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnished each Meal, whereof the King's Tables had 28 Dishes, the Queen's 24; Four other Tables 16 Dishes each; Three other, 10 Dishes each; Twelve other had 7 Dishes each; Seventeen other Tables had each each of them 5 Dishes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Dishes; and Thirteen other had each 2 Dishes; In all, about 500 Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who, by Commissions, legally and regularly

larly authorized, did receive those Provisions at a moderate Price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of *England*, which Price (by reason of the Value of Money much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in general, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the Eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects: The *English* Nobility and Gentry, according to the King's Example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a chearful Industry; and there was then a free Circulation of Monies throughout the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the King's House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Fitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 Dozen of Geese, 250 Dozen of Capons, 470 Dozen of Hens, 750 Dozen of Pullets, 1470 Dozen of Chickens: For Bread 3600 Bushels of Wheat; and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer: Moreover, of Butter 46640 pounds, together with Fish, and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, and Spice proportionably. This prodigious plenty in the King's Court, caused Foreigners to put a higher Value upon the King, and caused the Natives, who were there freely welcome, to increase their Affection to the King, it being found necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the *English*, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the *Italian* Princes by Sights and Shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delighted therein.

Therefore, by special Order of the King's House, some of his Majesties Servants, men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall* in Term time, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the King's A-cates, or Viands, and in Parliament time to invite the Parliament-men thereto.

Ceremony on Maundy Thursday.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent Pattern of Charity and Humility to all that shall see the performance of that ancient

ancient Custom by the King and the Queen, one the *Thursday* before *Easter*, called *Maunday-Thursday*, so called from the *French Mande*, in *Latin Sportula*, when the King, or his Lord Almoner first washeth the Feet of as many poor men as are the years his Majesty hath Reigned, and then wipes them with a Towel, (according to the Pattern of our Saviour) and then gives to every one of them two Yards and a half of Woollen Cloth to make a Sute of Cloaths, and Linnen Cloth for two Shirts, and a pair of Stockings, and a pair of Shooes, three Dishes of Fish in Wooden Platters, one of *Salt Salmon*, a second of *Green Fish*, or *Cod*, a third of *Pickle-Herrings*, *Red-Herrings*, and *Red-Sprats*, a Gallon of *Beer*, a Quart Bottle of *Wine*, and Six-penny Loaves of *Bread*; also a Red Leather Purse, with as many single Pence as the King is years Old, and in such another Purse as many Shillings as the King hath Reigned Years.

The Queen-Consort also doth the like to divers poor Women.

Finally, the Court of *England* may, for Government and exact Accompts, be a Pattern to all the Courts in the World.

The Form of Government, is by the Wisdom of many Ages, so contriv'd and regulated, that it seems to such as seriously consider it, almost impossible to mend it, If the prescribed Rules of Government be duly and impartially executed. The Account (which is of many Natures, and is therefore very difficult, must pass through many Hands, and is therefore very exact) is so wisely contrived and methodized, that without the Combination of every one of these following Officers, *viz.* the Cofferer, a Clerk of the Green-Cloth, a Clerk Comptroller, a Clerk of the Kitchen, of the Spicery or Avery, or a particular Clerk, together with the Conjunction of a Purveyor and Waiter in the Office, it is impossible to defraud the King of a Loaf of Bread, or a Pint of Wine, a Quart of Beer, or Joynt of Meat, or Money, or any thing else.

C H A P. XV.

Of the QUEENS Court.

THE QUEENS Court, suitable to the Consort of so great a KING, is Splendid and Magnificent. Her Majesty hath all Officers, and a Household apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per Annum*. To begin therefore with

A List of the Officers and Servants of the QUEENS Household under the Lord Chamberlain, with their Salaries and Board-Wages.

Lord chamberlain, Charles Marquess of Winchester, whose Salary is 1200 *l. per annum*.
Vice Chamberlain, John Howe, Esq; whose Salary is 300 *l. per Annum*.

Cup-Bearers.

John Stanley, Esq;
The Honourable George Watson, Esq;
Their Salaries 33 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* each per Ann.

Carvers.

Charles Nicolas Eyre, Esq; } Each 33 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* per
Thomas Lister, Esq; } *Annum*.

Sewers.

Henry Mordant, Esq; } Sal. 33 *l. 6 s. 8 d.* each per
Edward Heron, Esq; } *Annum*.

Gen.

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Thomas Walsingham, Esq;
The Honourable Philip Bertue, Esq;
Oliver de la Muce, Esq;

Their Salary 200 l. each per Annum.

Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters.

Henry Bullstrode, Esq;
John Remy de Montigny, Esq; } *Each 150 l. per Ann.*
Edward Lloyd, Esq;

Gentlemen-Ushers Quarter-Waiters.

William Olds, Esq; | *Simon Archer, Esq;*
Thomas Paltock, Esq; | *Robert Bowes, Esq;*
Their Salaries 75 l. each per Ann.

Grooms of the Privy Chamber.

John Marsh, Esq; | *Anthony Casan, Esq;*
Thomas Herbert, Esq; | *Thomas Perry, Esq;*
Their Salaries 60 l. each per Annum.

Pages of the Presence.

Mr. Bernard Gates, } *Their Salaries 40 l. each*
Mr. Abraham Kemp. } *per Ann.*

Page of the Robes.

Mr. John Kettle. His Salary 30 l. per Ann.

Pages of the Back Stairs.

Mr. James Worthington. | *Mr. Daniel Pulse.*
Mr. John Jones. | *Mr. Hamnot Kirke.*
Mr. Peter Lewen. | *Mr. Richard Bradley.*
Their Salary 80 l. each per Annum.

Grooms

*Grooms of the Great Chamber.*Mr. *Randolph Sparrow.*Mr. *William Snow.*Mr. *John Vickers.*Mr. *Rowland Peirce.*Mr. *John Wilson.*Mr. *Matthew Clarke.*Their Salary 40 *l.* each *per Annum.*Porter of the Back-Stairs, Mr. *David Harrise.* His Salary 40 *l.* *per Annum.*Master of the Barges, Mr. *Christopher Hill,* 20 *l.*Twenty Four Watermen to be paid by the Master, for each man 3 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* *per Annum.*Chamber-keeper to the Maids of Honour, *John Timberley.* Sal. 18 *l.* *per Annum.*Chamber-keeper to the Bed-Chamber Women, *Robert Astrey.*Chamber-keeper to the Gentlemen-Waiters, *Peter Berry.*Treasurer and Receiver General, the Right Honourable *Richard Earl of Bellmont.* Sal. 50 *l.* *per Annum.*Principal Secretary, *Abel Tasien d' Allonne,* Esq; Sal. 200 *l.*Physician, *Sir Charles Scarborough,* Knight, 300 *l.*Clerk of the Closet, *William Stanley,* D. D. 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* *per Annum.*Attorney General, *Thomas Trevor,* Esq; 50 *l.*Sollicitor General, *William Farrar,* Esq; 30 *l.*Auditor General, *Edward Clark,* Esq; 100 *l.*Treasurer's Clerk, Mr. *Edward Godfrey,* 40 *l.*Auditor's Clerk, 20 *l.*Apothecary, Mr. *Christian Harel,* 200 *l.*Two Messengers, *Timothy Goodwin,* *Richard Handcock,* each 11 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* *per Annum.*Secretary's Clerk, 10 *l.**Officers*

Officers and Servants of the Queen's Stables.

Master of the Horse, *Edward Lord Viscount Villiers.*
whose Salary is 800 l. per Annum.

Equeries.

Charles Golsthyne, Esq;
Henry Killigrew, Esq; } Each 220 l. per Ann.
Charles May, Esq;

Pages of Honour.

George Feilding, Esq;
John Broeckhuysen, Esq; } Each 100 l. per An.
John Alexander de Furniers, Esq;

Purveyor, Anthony Rowe, Esq; 40 l. per Annum.
Yeoman-Rider, Mr. John Lauze, 100 l. per Annum.
Yeoman of the Carriages, Mr. Joseph Hough, 18 l. p. An.

Six Coachmen.

Wessel Bosshoof. | *Lender Snellerd.*
Christopher Ronch. | *John Catchlove.*
Herman Vanswell. | *John Lord.*

Their Salary 75 l. each per Annum.

Twelve Footmen.

Benjamin Ramsey. | *Jacob Finke.*
Samuel Clarke, | *William Cawsey.*
John Trantur. | *Herman Bingers.*
Benjamin Booth. | *Jacob Van Woestine.*
Robert Howe. | Two more to attend the
Isaac Grafar. | Master of the Horse.

Their Salary 53 l. each per Annum.

There

Three Grooms.

*Thomas Clarke.**Thomas Miller.*One to attend the Master
of the Horse.

Their Salaries 40 l. each per Ann.

Four Chairmen.

*Thomas Chamberlain.**Benjamin Cotton.**Oswald Fawne.**Robert Giddins.*

Their Salary 36 l. each per An.

Bottle-man, Mr. *Henry Gardies*, 50 l. per Annum.Groom-Farrier, *John Snape*, 20 l.Groom-Sadler, *John Bignel*, 20 l.

A Messenger, 15 l.

The Queen's Women-Servants.

The Ladies of the Bed-Chamber.

THE Right Honourable *Elizabeth Countess of Derby*
Groom of the Stole, Mistress of the Robes, and first
Lady of the Bed-Chamber. Her Salary is 1200 l. per Ann.

Gartrude, Marchioness of *Hallifax*.*Frances*, Marchioness of *Winchester*.Countess of *Nottingham*.*Bridget*, Countess of *Plymouth*.*Ann*, Countess of *Scarborough*.

Each 500 l. Sal.

Maids of Honour.

*Mrs. Eleonora Franklin.**Mrs. Stew. Walburt Howard.**Mrs. Elizabeth Mober.**Mrs. Mary Compton.**Mrs. Jane Martha Temple.**Mrs. Ann Greenville.*

Each 200 l. per Annum.

Bed-

Bed-Chamber Women.

Mrs. Ann Van Golslein, Privy-Purse. Her Salary 400 *l.*
per Annum.

Mrs. Cary Jesson.

Mrs. Dorothy Cason.

Mrs. Agnies Vygh.

Mrs. Rachel Wyndham.

Mrs. Martha Lockhart.

Their Salary 200 *l.* each per An.

Semstres, Mrs. Dorothy Ireland, 60 *l.*

Ditto, a Starcher, 40 *l.*

Laundress, Mrs. Elizabeth Worthington, for her self and
Three Maids, 260 *l.*

Necessary Women, Elizabeth Wiele, Ann Dawhurst, each
60 *l.*

Necessary Woman to the Privy-Chamber and Drawing-
Room, Ann Duers, 30 *l.*

The Chappel Royal at VWhitehall.

THE Dean Henry Lord Bishop of London. Board-wages
200 *l.* per Annum.

The Lord Almoner, the Lord Bishop of St. Asaph.

The Sub-Almoner, Mr. Blagrove. Board-wages 1 *l.*
18 *s.*

Clerk of the Closet to the King, William Wake, D. D.
his Salary 6 *l.* 18 *s.*

Clerk of the Closet to the Queen, William Stanley, D. D.
his Sa'ary 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Sub-Dean, Mr. Ralph Battle. Salary 11 *l.* 8 *s.* 1 *d.* 1/2.
Board-wages 61 *l.* 11 *s.* 10 *d.* 1/2.

The Priests of the Chappel.

Mr. Stephen Crespion, Confessor of the Household. Salary
10 *l.* Board-wages 26 *l.* 10 *s.*

The Present State

Mr. John Sayer Fordeley.

Mr. Blase White.

Mr. James Hayt.

Mr. Andrew Trebeck.

Mr. John Gostling.

Mr. Samuel Bentham.

Each 70 l. per Annum.

Clerks of the Chappel

Mr. Leonard Woodson, Deacon.

Mr. Thomas Richardson.

Mr. George Bettenham.

Mr. Edward Braddock, Clerk

of the Checque.

Mr. James Cobb.

Mr. Alphonso Marsh.

Mr. Nath. Watkin.

Mr. John Goodgroome.

Mr. Joseph Boucher.

Mr. Nath. Vestment.

Mr. William Turner.

Their Salary 70 l. each per Annum.

The Organists Three.

1. Dr. William Child. His Salary 100 l. per Annum.

2. Dr. John Blow. 100 l.

3. Mr. Henry Purcel, Master of the Twelve Children,
100 l.

Twelve Children.

Sergeant of the Vestry, Mr. Henry Parker. Salary 6 l.

16 s. 10 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. Board-wages 66 l. 3 s. 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$.Yeoman, Mr. Marmaduke Alford. Sal. 5. l. Board-wages
49 l. 15 s.

Groom, George Oldner. Sal. 2 l. Board-wages 49 l. 12 s. 6 d.

Closet-keeper, Mr. Gilbert Thornburgh. Sal. 5 l. Board-
wages 49 l. 15 s.

Deputy Closet-keeper, Archibald Douglas.

Bell-Ringer, William Sampson. Board-wages 15 l. 4 s.
2 d.

Organ-Blower. Board-wages, 10 l.

*The Forty Eight Chaplains in Ordinary waiting in
their Months.*

March.

DR. Horneck,
Dr. Bright.
Dr. Kiddar.
Dr. Fowler, made Bishop.

April.

Dr. Sharp, made Bishop.
Dr. Paine.
Dr. Young.
Dr. Mills.

May.

Dr. Brograve, dead.
Dr. Scott.
Dr. Aldridge.
Dr. Wake.

June.

Dr. Fuller.
Dr. Grove, made Bishop.
Dr. Herne.
Dr. Bayly.

July.

Dr. Hefcard.
Dr. Meggot.
Dr. Hesketh.
Mr. Bramston.

August.

Mr. Gee.
Mr. Web.
Dr. Williams.
Dr. Moor, made Bishop.

September.

Mr. Manningham.
Dr. Craddock.
Dr. Edwards.
Mr. Staino.

October.

Mr. Wickart.
Dr. Beveridge.
Dr. Hickman.
Dr. Turner.

November.

Dr. Jane.
Dr. Littleton.
Dr. Hall, made Bishop.
Dr. Doughty.

December.

Dr. Roife.
Dr. Pelling.
Dr. Freeman.
Mr. Blagrove.

January.

Dr. Lamb.
Dr. Birch.
Dr. Hooper.
Mr. Wiggan.

February.

Dr. Fielding.
Dr. Bringhurst.
Mr. Brabant.
Dr. Tennison.

Chamber-keeper to the Chaplains, Mr. William Cook.

There are Forty Eight Chaplains in Ordinary, who are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebends, and all Eminent Preachers.

The King hath more Chaplains in Ordinary than the fore-named Forty Eight. Some of whom do wait by appointment, in the room of those, who by reason of sickness, or other hindrances, cannot give their Attendance.

The Musick.

Musicians in Ordinary, are divers, whereof Dr. Staggins is Master. His Salary is 200 l. per Annum.

Mr. William Clayton.
Mr. William Hall.
Mr. John Goodwin.
Mr. Edward Hoston.
Mr. Frederick Stepkins.
Mr. Christian Stepkins.
Mr. John Banister.
Mr. Robert King.
Mr. Robert Carr.
Mr. Theophilus Fitz.
Mr. Richard Tomlinson.
Mr. Samuel Accroyd.
Mr. John Lenton.
Mr. Solomon Eccles.

Mr. Charles Powel.
Mr. Edmund Flower.
Mr. Henry Eccles.
Mr. Thomas Clayton.
Mr. George Bingham.
Mr. Robert Strong.
Monsieur de la Tave.
Mr. Morgan Harris.
Mr. Francis Cruse.
Mr. Richard Lewise.
Mr. Charles Coleman.
Mr. Henry Heale.
Mr. ——— Short.
Mr. ——— Davenport.

Their Salaries each 40 l per Annum.

Vocal Musick.

Dr. *John Blow*, whose Salary is 100 *l.* per Annum.

Mr. <i>William Turner</i> .	Mr. ——— <i>Richardson</i> .
Mr. <i>Henry Purcel</i> .	Mr. <i>Alphonso March</i> .
Mr. ——— <i>Gozlin</i> .	Mr. ——— <i>Boucher</i> .
Mr. ——— <i>Bowman</i> .	Mr. ——— <i>Snow</i> .
Mr. ——— <i>Roberts</i> .	Mr. ——— <i>Damazen</i> .
Mr. ——— <i>Woodson</i> .	

Their Salaries 40 *l.* each per Annum.

Mr. ——— *Moseley*, Keeper of the Instruments.
William Brown, Chamber-keeper.

The Chappel at St. James's.

Eight Chaplains.

Dr. <i>Doughty</i> .	Mr. <i>Newton</i> .
Dr. <i>Chertwood</i> .	Mr. <i>Arthur</i> .
Mr. <i>Appleford</i> .	Mr. <i>John Smith</i> .
Dr. <i>Green</i> .	Mr. <i>John Pullen</i> .

Each 20 *l.* per Annum.

Closet-keeper, Mr. *Nicholas Fipps*. } Each 40 *l.* per
 Chappel-keeper, Mr. *John Richardson*. } Annum.

C H A P. VI.

Of the Queen Dowager's Court.

*Officers and Servants belonging to her Majesty the
Queen Dowager.*

Earl of Feversham, Lord Chamberlain.
George Sayers, Esq; Vice-Chamberlain.
Sir Richard Belling, Principal Secretary.

Gentlemen-Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

George Porter, Esq;		Mr. Thomas Sands.
Charles Killigrew, Esq;		Mr. Charles Arundel.

Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily-Waiters.

Sir Edward Wood.		George Slaughter, Esq;
David Mead, Esq;		Charles Rogers, Esq;

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Mr. Anthony Vane.		Mr. Andrew Galway.
Mr. John Walsbrow.		Mr. Zachariah Burgeon.
Mr. James Windebank.		

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters.

Mr. James Bagnel.		Mr. Thomas Whitgrave.
Mr. John Maxwell.		Mr. John Richards.

Pages of the Presence.

Mr. Hugh Smith.		Mr. Hugh Jones.
Mr. Robert Hilliard.		Mr. Daniel Elmer.

Physician, *Ferdinando Mendez*.
Apothecary, *Mr. Robert Lightfoot*.
Chyrurgeon, *Mr. Isaac Amy*.

Pages of the Back-Stairs.

Mr. Richard Stephens, Senior.		Mr. John Baptista de la Campi.
Mr. Richard Stephens, Jun.		Mr. John Pereira.
Mr. Theadey Kennedy.		Mr. William Murray.
Mr. James Clarke.		Mr. John Martin.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

Sir Christopher Musgrave.
William Hemington, Esq;
Mr. David Rowland, Yeoman of the Robes.
Mr. Charles Drift, }
Mr. Richard Twinn, } Brushers.
Mr. Thorpe Groom, Shoos-maker.

Grooms of the Great Chamber.

Mr. James Thackham.		Mr. ——— Hare.
Mr. Robert White.		Mr. ——— Povey.
Mr. ——— Jenkin.		

Mr. John Wilson, Porter at the Great Gate.
Mr. William Johnson, Porter at the Back-Stairs.
Mr. Thomas Apprice, Under-House-keeper.
Mr. Charles Rogers, Keeper of the Wardrobes.
Mr. Luker, Gardiner at Somerset-house.
Mr. William Sanders, Master of the Bows.
Mr. Joell George, Master of the Barge.
And Twenty Four Watermen.

Countess of Arlington, Groom of the Stole, and Lady of the Robes.

The Queen's Dressers.

Lady Belling.		Lady Tuke.
Lady Frasier.		Mrs Winefrid Windham.
Lady Cranmer.		Mrs. Mary Crane.
Donna Maria de Quintana.		} Portugal Ladies.
Donna Luiza de Vasconcellos.		
Donna Francisca de Vasconcellos.		
Lady Wych.		Mrs. Philippa Temple.
Mrs. Ann Roper.		Mrs. Hannah Cary.
Lady Sayers, Dresser,		Mrs. Jane Widdrington.
Laundress and Semstress.		

Lady Sayers, Laundress and Starcher.
 Mrs. Barbara Anna de Calvaert, Semstress.
 Mr. William Yardley, Clerk of the Kitchen.
 Mr. Thomas Fenne, Yeoman of the Bakehouse and
 Pantry.
 Mr. Edward Cane, Yeoman of the Ewry.
 Mr. John Rusby, Gentleman of the Buttery and
 Cellar.
 Mr. Joseph Bewmont, Yeoman of the Confectionary and
 Chandry.
 Mr. Edward Smith, Master-Cook.
 Mr. Emanuel Hix, Yeoman of the Kitchen.
 — Goard, Child of the Kitchen.
 Michael Laureiro, } Portuguese.
 Anthony Francisco, }
 Robert Fisher, Yeoman of the Scullery.
 Mrs. Mary Leigh, Table-Laundress,
 Daniel Weeks, Scourer.
 Two Turn-broaches.

Ecclesiastical Persons belonging to the Queen Dowager's Chappel.

Lord Almoner, Cardinal Howard of Norfolk.
 Mr. Paulo de Almeyda, } Almoners.
 Mr. Emanuel Diaz, }
 Confessor, Father Christopher de Roxaria.
 Father Huddleston, } Chaplains.
 Father Michael Ferreyra, }
 Three Portugal Franciscan Friars, called Arrabidoes.
 And a Lay Brother.
 Mr. James Martin, } Chappel-Boys.
 Mr. Nicholas Kennedy, }
 Mr. William Hollyman, }
 Mr. John Paprista Dragby, Organist.
 Mr. Timothy de Faria.
 Mr. James Read, } Vergers.
 Mr. Anthony Fernandez. }

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Majesties Stables.

SIR John Arundel, Master of the Horse.

Robert Sayers, Esq; }
 Richard Fowler, Esq; } Equerries.
 Mr. John Cary. }
 Mr. Edward Widdrington. }

Mr. Thomas Sands, Page of Honour.

Footmen.

Richard Whitehouse.
 William Manwridge.
 Patrick Queenlane.
 Lewis Lagril.
 Henry Patison.

Joshua Hains.
 Richard Holland.
 Robert Orbell.
 William Boreman.
 George Hilliard.

Coachmen.

Giles Bayly.
 Edward Pitman.

Thomas Johnson.
 William Freeman.

Grooms.

Robert Thomson, Anthony Harvey.

Chair-men.

Richard Jones.
 James Taylor.
 Robert Emme.

John Potter.
 Charles Aires.
 Thomas Mason.

Richard Salmon, Porter of the Water-Gate.

Officers of the Queen Dowager's Revenue.

Robert Lord Ferrers, High Steward.
 George Marquis of Hallifax, Chancellor and Keeper
 of Her Majesties Great Seal.
 Henry Frederick Thynne, Esq; Treasurer and Receiver
 General.
 Sir James Butler, Attorney General.
 William Finch, Esq; Solicitor General, and Surveyor
 General.
 Herald Kinnesman, Esq; Auditor General.

Mr. Richard Marriott, Clerk of the Council, and Register of the Court of Chancery.

William Knight, Esq; Keeper of the Council-Chamber.

Mr. Samuel Hemming, Messenger of the Revenue.

Mr. Samuel Finnes, another Messenger of the Revenue.

C H A P. XVII.

The Court or Family of his Royal Highness, George, Hereditary Prince of Denmark and Norway, and of the Goths and Vandals, Duke of Schleswick, Holstein, Stormar, Dithmarsh, and Cumberland, Earl of Oldenburg, Delmenhorst, and Kendall, Baron of Workingham, Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter, and one of their Majesties most Honourable Privy Council.

Officers and Servants with their Respective Salaries, per Annum.

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, and Groom of the Stole, the Right Honourable John Lord Berkeley, his Fee per Annum is 400*l.*

Privy Purse, and Master of the Robes, Der Heer de Playfseu, 200*l.* per Annum.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

Scharles Scarborough Esq; 200 l. per Annum.

Charles Churchill, Esq; 200 l.

George Churchill, Esq; 200 l.

Thomas Maule, Esq; 200 l.

Pages of the Back Stairs.

Peter Lavoach, 70 l.

Daniel Crohare, 70 l.

Ycoman

Yeoman of the Robes, and Barber, *Carsten Buckholt*,
40 l. and 60 l.

Treasurer of the House and Revenue, *Sir Benjamin Bathurst*, 200 l.

Comptroller of the House, *Sir Benjamin Bathurst*.

Secretary, *Edward Griffith Esq*; 200 l.

Secretary of the Foreign Affairs *William Ludolph*,
Esquire, 200 l.

Instructor of his Royal Highness in the English Tongue,
Dr. *Edward Chamberlayne*.

Sir Charles Scarborough, Physician, 200 l.

Two Chaplains, } Dr. *Mecken*.
 } Dr. _____

Gentlemen-Usher, *Edmond Webb*, Esq; 100 l.

Gentlemen-Waiters, } Colonel *John Webb* 56 l.
 } Mr. *Humphry Griffith*, 56 l.

Captain of the Arms, Mr. *Timothy Schole* 100 l.

Groom of the Presence, Mr. *Walter Syman*, 32 l.

Clerk of the Kitchen, Mr. *John Harker*, 100 l.

Yeoman of the Wine and Beer Cellar, Mr. *Safmore* 100 l.

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, Mr. *Samuel Ottway*, 50 l.

Yeoman of the Scullery, Mr. *Tho. Pasmore*, 50 l.

Semstress and Laundress to the Body, Mrs. *Dorothy Cooper*, 100 l.

Laundress for the Table, Mrs. *Katharine Buck* 100 l.

Necessary Woman, Mrs. *Mary Douglass*, 46 l.

Officers and Servants belonging to the Stables.

Master of the Horse, the Right Honourable Lord
Lexinton, and for his Horses Liveries, his Grooms and
Footmens Liveries, &c. in all per Annum, 449 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Equery, *Connor O'Brien*, Esq; and for his Horses, Liv-
eries, &c. 193 l.

Monsieur St. Remy, another Equery.

Clerk of the Stables, *Michael Studholme Esq;* and for Liveries, &c. 110 l.

Pages of Honour, *Edmund Webb, jun. Esq;* and *Richard Harrison Esq;* and for Liveries, &c. 234 l.

Yeoman Rider, *Mr. Laurence Saint-Lô,* and *Timothy Schule,* 106 l.

Mr. John Miller Overseer of the Stables 96 l.

Lelese Sander his Assistant 50 l.

Charles Cabin, Taylor, 100 l.

Two Coachmen at 36 l. each, is 72 l.

Two Postillions and Helpers, 72 l.

Six Footmen at 36 l. each, is 260 l.

Linnen and Trimming each, 5 l. 1 s. is 30 l. 6 s.

Six Grooms at 30 l. each, is 90 l.

Two Chair-men at 36 l. each, is 72 l.

For Linnen and Trimming-Money to each, 3 l. 2 s. 6 d. is 6 l. 5 s.

Peter Kirke, Dogkeeper, 100 l.

Master Cook, *Mr. Roger Webb,* 50 l.

Second Cook, *Henry Dowle,* 40 l.

Turn-Broaches, Scourer, &c. altogether, 63 l. 17 s. 6 d.

Master of the Barge, and Watermen, &c.

PPrince George is by the Articles of Marriage declared to be received as one of the Blood Royal of England, and to reside in the Court of England. All his Officers and Servants to be from time to time appointed by, and with the Approbation of the King of England.

His yearly Revenue coming from Denmark amounts to Seventy Thousand Crowns, which is Seventeen Thousand and five hundred Pounds Sterling, of which one part arises from one Branch of the Customs assigned for this purpose. The rest comes from his Lands and Domains, viz. From the Isle of *Fehmarn*, and from the *Bailages of Wardingbourg and Jongshof;* a Revenue in that Country more considerable than thrice the value in England.

His Revenue settled on him by the present King, is, 30000 l. per Annum.

The Commissioners of his Royal Highness's Revenue, are,

Sir Benjamin Bathurst.

Edward Griffith, Esq;

Thomas Maule, Esq;

Clerk to the Commissioners, Mr. Layng.

The Court or Family of her Royal Highness the Princess of Denmark.

Lady of the Bed-chamber and Groom of the Stole,
the Lady Churchill : Her Fee per Annum is 400 l.
Ladies of the Bed-chamber, the Lady Fretcheville, and
the Lady Charlotte Beverworte, Fee 200 l. each per Annum.

Maids of Honour.

Mrs. Drummer.

Mrs. Nott.

Mrs. Wentworth.

Mrs. Ogle.

} at 200 l. each, is 800 l.

Dressers { *Mrs. Beatrice Danvers, 100 l.*
Mrs. Elionor Bust, 90 l.
Mrs. Margery Farthing, 90 l.
Mrs. Agnetta Cooper, 90 l.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs. Cooper, 100 l.
Semstrefs and Starcher Mrs. Amie Rainsford, 40 l.
Laundrefs to the Body, Mrs. Eliz. Atkinson.

Chaplains.

Dr. John Younger.

Mr. Will. Graham, Dean of Carlisle.

Pages of the Back-Stairs.

Mr. Henry Langton, 60 l.

Mr. Edward Brown, 60 l.

Mr. John Bonin, 60 l.

Mr. John Foster, 60 l.

Gentlemen Usher, Henry Sandys, Esq; 76 l.

Gentlemen-Waiters.

Mr. Roger Cooper. 56 l.

Mr. Philip Lecch, 56. l.

Necessary Woman, Mrs. Foysten, 30 l.

Officers and Servants belonging to the Stables.

Master of the Horse, the Right Honourable John Lord Fitz Harding, and for his Horses Liveries, 408 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Equery, Hugh Chudleigh, Esq; and for ditto, 128 l.

Pages of Honour.

Mr. Samuel Masbam, 100 l.

Mr. Charles Wroth, 100 l.

Eight Footmen at 36 l each 5 l. 1 s. for Linnen, 246 l. 6 s.

Three Coachmen at 56 l. each, 108 l.

Three Postillions at ditto, 108 l.

Two Grooms at 30 l. each, 60 l.

Two Chair-men, and for Liveries, 78 l. 6 s.

His Highness the Duke of Gloucester's Servants.

Lady Governess, Lady Vicountess Fitz-Harding, 400 l. per Annum.

Dry Nurse, Mrs. Millicent Foster, 80 l.

Wet Nurse, Mrs. Liden Pack, 80 l.

Rockers { Mrs. Elizabeth Atkinson, 70 l.
Mrs. Anne Lewen, 70 l.
Mrs. Katharine Duraine, 70 l.

Chaplain, Mr. Pratt.

Laundress

Laundress and Semstress Mrs. Elizabeth Jones, 120 l.
 Necessary Woman, Mary Hutchenson, 42 l.
 Page of the Back-Stairs, Henry Walters, 60 l.

C H A P. XVIII.

Of the Three States of England; and first of the Clergy, and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degree, &c.

Clergy their Dignity

ALL the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*; the *Laity* subdivided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the *Clergy*.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*, so is the *Spiritual Function* more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal Dignity* higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England*, the *Clergy*, *ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the Practice of all other civilized Nations since the World began) the Preference and Precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the *Three States*.

Names.] The *Clergy*, so called, because they are God's *Καὶρ* or *Portion*; for although all Christians may be stiled God's *Portion*, as well as God's *Servants*; yet amongst Christians, those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use to his Service, to be, as it were, his *Domestick Servants*, are more peculiarly the *Lord's Portion*: And therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *clerici*, Clerks.

Degrees.] As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the *Laws* and *Constitutions of England* would not that there should be a *Parity* and *Equality* of all Persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas*. And therefore in Conformity to the

the first *Times* and *Places* of established *Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was, by Authority, received into *England*, one of the *Bishops*. *Clergy* was, in every *City*, and in some great *Towns* ordained a *Bishop*; who hath (to avoid Confusion, which usually springs from Equality) a Pre-eminence over the rest of the *Clergy*, within certain *Precincts*.

Afterwards the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about publick Affairs of the *Church*, at *Consecrations*, *Consultations*, for remedy of general Disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the Actions of any *Bishop* should be called in question; or Appeals from *Bishops*, &c. it seemed requisite to our Ancestors (according to other *Christian Churches* ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have, amongst a certain number of *Bishops*, one to be chiefest in *Archbishops*. Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscops*, *Arch*, or Chief *Bishop*.

For easing the *Bishop* of some part of his burthen, as the number of *Christians* waxed great, or the *Diocess* was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times*, *Chortepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly, in the *English Church*, of a long time, there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans*, or *Titular Bishops*, *Suffragan-Bishops*. who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of *Bishops*, and (as other *Bishops*) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as are limited in his Commission by the *Bishop* or *Diocesan*, whose *Suffragan* he is.

Suffragan Bishops, by an *Act of Parliament* of *Henry the Eighth*, still in force, are to be only of these *Towns* following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the *Diocess* of *Canterbury*, must be at *Dover* only; for *Tork*, at *Nottingham* and *Hull*; for *London*, at *Colchester*; for *Durham*, at *Berwick*; for *Winchester*, at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and in the *Isle of Wight*; for *Lincoln*, at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*; for *Norwich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury*,

bury, at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*; for *Bath* and *Wells*, at *Taunton*; for *Hereford*, at *Bridgenorth*; for *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, at *Shrewsbury*; for *Ely*, at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter*, at *St. Germans*; for *Carlisle*, at *Perith*. These only to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, than so many to each Diocess, as above-mentioned. In publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, imployed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court, to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop*, or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforenamed, whereof his Majesty chuseth one.

For supply of able and fit Persons to assist Bishops, or to make Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner, at every *Cathedral*, or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases, but also fit themselves, by gaining experience (and loosing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferior Country Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly in every Cathedral Church in England, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries*, or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in *Latine*, *Decanus*, *Dean*. from *Δέξα*; because anciently set over ten Canons at the least; who is sometime stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) *Archdeacon*. is so named, for his charge over the *Deacons*, who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, so called because he had usually charge over Ten Country Parsons. He was anciently called *Archi-Presbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tythes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In England are two *Archbishops*, twenty four *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, twenty six *Deans* of Cathedral and Collegiate Churches, sixty *Arch-Deacons*, 544 *Prebendaries*, many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who, for certain Stipends, assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars*, that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to encline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do, or ought to enjoy, and how much Means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States of England*.

[Priviledges of the Clergy.] It hath been provided, not without singular Wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common Affairs is disposed of by general Laws, so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities, should be with special Equity considered: Hence it is, that so many Priviledges, Immunities, Exemptions, and Dispensations have been to the Clergy of England granted at all times; our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable, that as Soldiers were wont, by the Roman Emperors, to be endowed with certain Priviledges, for their Warding and Fighting, to preserve the State from External Enemies, so the Clergy ought to have certain Immunities and Priviledges for their Watching and Spiritual Welfare to preserve the State from Internal Enemies, the World, the Flesh, and the Devil. *Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis seculo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes summo Caeli Imperatori illesos populos representent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas, tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of Priviledges, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them, and

and the inferior *Clergy*, as they are *Ecclesiasticks* or *Church-men*.

Archbishop.] Before the coming of the Saxons into *England*, the *Christian Britains* had three *Archbishops*, viz. of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*, an ancient great City of *South-Wales*, upon the River *Uske*, (as afore-mentioned) Afterward the *Archiepiscopal See* of *London*, was by the Saxons placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *St. Austin* the Monk; who first preached the Gospel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was translated to *St. Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two *Archbishops*, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterbury.] The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* anciently had *Primacy*, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Irish Bishops* received their *Consecration* from him; for *Ireland* had no other *Archbishop* until the year 1152; and therefore in the time of the two first *Norman Kings* it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan Church* of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the *Isles* adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch*, (and a *Patriarch* was a chief *Bishop* over several *Kingdoms* or *Provinces*, as an *Archbishop* is of several *Dioceses*) and had several *Archbishops* under him; was sometimes called *Alterum orbis Papa, & orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and Matters done and recorded in *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus nostri Primo, Secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine Power* was annexed to that *Archbishoprick* near one thousand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassador* from the *Bishop of Rome* could here exercise any *Legantine Power*, without special Licence from the King. He was so highly respected abroad, that in *General Councils* he was placed before all other *Archbishops*, at the *Pope's* right Foot. He was at home so highly honoured by the King of *England*, that according to the practice of God's own People the *Jews*, where *Aaron* was next in *Dignity* to *Moses*, and accord-

ing

ing to the practice of most other *Christian States*, where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest person of the Clergy, he was accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even before the Princes of the Blood. He enjoyed some special marks of Royalty, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick*, (as he was of *Rochester*) to coin Moneys, to make Knights, and to have the Wardship of all those who hold Lands of him *Jure Homini*, (as it is called) although they held in *Capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely Prerogative*, even against the King's Written *Prerogative*.

In an ancient *Charter* granted by *William the Conqueror* to *Lanfranc*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom, *in Dominico suo*, (as the words are,) as the King holdeth his *in Dominico suo*, except only in two or three Cases, and those of no great Importance.

It is an ancient Privilege of the See of *Canterbury*, that wheresoever any Manors, or Advowsons, do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a *Peculiar*, and of the Dioceses of *Canterbury*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favour of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Super-eminency, and some Power, even over the Archbishop of *York*; hath Power to summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonibus dispositionibus obediens existat*.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the first Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not only all Dukes, but all the great Officers of the Crown.

At the late solemn Coronation of King *Charles the Second*, it was expressly order'd in doing Homage to the King, that according to ancient custom, the Archbishops and Bishops should precede even the Duke of *York*, and all the Lay-Lords.

He is stiled by the King, in his Writs directed to him, *Dei gratia Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi*, and writes himself *Di-*

vina Providentia, whereas other Bishops write *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be Inthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Can.* and had anciently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace were there present; also the Power of appointing the *Lent-Preachers*, which was thought by our Ancestors, much more fit for a Prelate, or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other *Christian Courts*) than for any Lay-Lord, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwell* was, by *Henry VIII.* made *Vicar General*, and placed over the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him, is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all *Dukes*) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of *Probate* of all *Testaments*, and granting Letters of *Administration*, where the Party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five Pounds worth, or above, out of the Diocese wherein he died; or Ten Pounds worth within the Diocese of *London*; or if the Party dying be a Bishop, though he have no Goods out of the Diocese where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to Administer their Goods to the Kindred, or to pious Uses, according to his Discretion: Which most transcendent Trust and Power, is so anciently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best *Antiquary* cannot find the first Original thereof.

By *Stat. 25. Hen. 8.* he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licenses* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God; or the King's Prerogative; as to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son (contrary to the *Canons*) to succeed his

Father

Father immediately in a Benefice ; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified, to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls ; to abolish Irregularity gotten without a man's own Default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony ; to allow a Beneficed Clerk, for certain Causes, to be *Non-resident* for some time ; to allow a Lay-man to hold a Prebend, &c. whilst by study is preparing himself for the Service of the Church ; to grant Dispensations to Sick, to Old People, to Women with Child, to eat Flesh on days whereon it was forbidden ; to constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other Persons. All which aforementioned *Licences, Dispensations, &c.* the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all his Majesties Dominions, except *Scotland* ; for all the new late Acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia, New England, Barbados, Bermudos, &c.* were heretofore added by due Authority to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas tuitorias*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any Molestation ; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province, upon every Creation there of a new Bishop ; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the *Stat. primo Eliz.* it is provided, That the Queen, by the advice of the Archbishop, might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies, as may be for God's Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to consecrate a Bishop, (tho it must be done in the presence, and with the assistance of two other Bishops, as every Bishop gives Ordination, but usually with the assistance of *Presbyters*) to assign *Coadjutors* to infirm Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province ; to call Provincial Synods, according to the King's Writ always directed to him ; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations, to give

K

his

his Suffrage there last of all ; to visit the whole Province ; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualities*, during the vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province, whereby all the Episcopal Rites of that Diocese belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitations, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie eight Chaplains, which is two more than any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers Courts of *Judicature*, for deciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars* ; all which shall be handled particularly, and apart in the Second Part of this Book.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained, and added to the chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

Book.] The next Person in the Church of *England*, is the Archbishop of *York*, who was anciently also of very high Repute in this Nation, and had under his Province, not only divers Bishopricks in the *North of England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a long time, until the Year 1470. when Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth created the Bishop of *St. Andrews*, Archbishop, and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus*, and had the Legantine Office and Authority annex'd to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and precedence of all Dukes, not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellor ; hath the Title of *Grace*, and *Most Reverend Father* ; hath the Honour to Crown the Queen, and to be her perpetual Chaplain.

He is also stiled *Primate of England*, and Metropolitan of his Province, and hath under him the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlisle*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle of Man*, only *Durham* hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop.

He had the Rights of a Count Palatine over *Hexhamshire* in *Northumberland* ; may qualifie also eight Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges, which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England*, are the Bishops, so called from the *Saxon* word *Bisceop*, and that from the *Greek*, *Ἐπισκοπος*, *Speculator*, *Explorator*, *vel Superintendens*, an Officer among the Heathens, so called, *Quia praeerat pani & victui quotidiano*, *Episcopus enim apud Christianos praest panis & victui spirituali*.

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm ; they are Barons by a threefold manner, (which cannot be said of the Lay-Lords) they are *Fædal*, in regard of Lands and Baronies annex'd to their Bishopricks ; they are Barons by Writ, being summoned by the King's Writ to Parliament ; and they are created Barons by Patent, which by their Consecration is always exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House*, in a double Capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops ; for before they were Barons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom, and there ever placed on the King's Right Hand, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum*, *ordinandum*, *statuendum*, *definiendum*, &c. They have their Title of Lords, and Right Reverend Fathers.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*, as in their own Court to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any Colleague or Assessor ; which is not done in other of the King's Courts ; for the Bishops Courts (tho held by the King's Authority, *Virtute Magistratus sui*) and though all Jurisdiction in *England* is inseparably annexed to the Crown, yet are not accounted to be properly to be the King's Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names ; *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the King's Name ; as all the King's Courts, properly so called do,

Moreover, Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another, (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellors*, to their *Commissaries*, or other Officers, which none of the King's Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay-Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Prince's Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops*, confer Orders, &c. Whereas no Lay- Baron, Viscount, Marquis, nor Duke, is in Law acknowledged such, out of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of Bishops, our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe Penalty by our Laws, no man may raise Reports, whereby Scandal may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them, and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Tryals where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may, as well as any Lay-Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In criminal Tryals for Life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta*, and *Stat. 25 Edw. 3.* are to be tryed by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the criminal Tryal of a Peer, therefore are not to be tryed by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tryed by a common Jury, because they may not be on the Tryal of such men. Moreover, Noble Women may not be on the Tryal of Peers, and yet they are to be tryed by Peers of the Realm; and there is no Legal President in *England* of a Bishop, remaining a Bishop, that ever was tryed for his Life, but by Peers of the Realm. Anciently indeed Bishops were so exempted, as not at all to be tryed by Temporal Judges, till after

Depri-

Deprivation and Degradation, and then being thereby rendered no Peers, but common Persons, they might be tryed by common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and True to the Crown, (so the envy of *Nonconformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no President in *England* for their manner of Tryal for Life. As for that common Assertion, That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Peers, but such as sit there. *Ratione Nobilitatis*, and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that Reason; it is not only false, but frivolous, in the Judgment of very many judicious men. And indeed how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be, (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is acknowledged to be *Primus par Regni*, should be tryed by a common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meanest Lay- Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tryed by any under Barons.

In Parliament the Bishops and Barons may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm; only before Sentence of Death, or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in Blood, no hand in destroying, but only in saving, they have, by Canon Law, the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves, and by Common-Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. Cap. 2. It is expressly declared, That all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tryed in that Particular by their Peers.

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as Freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam*, or in a Journey; Liberty to hunt in any of the King's Forests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer, going from, or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, &c.

The Persons of Bishops may not be seized upon Contempt, (as the Persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities only may be seized.

Every *Bishop* may by Statute-Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, viz. Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the word of a *Bishop*, that not only the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the *Bishops Certificate* shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a man's Life: Upon the *Bishops* bare certificate, that any man hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death without any Tryal by his Peers, till the late Parliament, for some emergent Cause, thought fit to alter that course at that time.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender Respect in the Eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same from a Clergy-man to his *Bishop* or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father, and therefore made the Offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both petty-Treason.

Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the *Bishop* of *London* amongst all the *Bishops* hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis* (saith an ancient Record) *speciali quadam dignitate ceteris anteponeendus, quia Ecclesie Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being *Bishop* over the Imperial and Capital City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided, that he should have the preference and precedence of all the *Bishops* of *England*, whereby he is become, (as heretofore, the Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord *Abergaveny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the *Bishop* of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a Count Palatine six or seven hundred years: Wherefore the common Seal of the *Bishoprick* hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

He hath also at this day the Earldom of *Sadberg* annexed long ago to this *Bishoprick* by the King.

In the fifth place, by vertue of the forementioned Statute is the *Bishop* of *Winchester* reputed anciently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the Honourable Order of the *Garter*, by Henry the Eighth; though soon after that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After

After these aforementioned, all the other Bishops take place according to the Seniority of their Consecration, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy-Seal, or Secretary of State; which anciently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety, Learning, single Life, Diligence, &c.* far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdom, than any Lay-Men: and in such a Case, a Bishop being Lord Chancellor, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and above the Archbishop of *Tork*; and being a *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning, and Piety, equal, if not exceed any of their Predecessors.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*. Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops, Deans, Archdeacons, Prebendaries, Rectors, and Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops, and Deans, Archdeacons, Prebendaries, Rectors, and Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to sit and Vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*.

No Subsidies, or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the Words of the Writ, as also by *Modus tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very ancient, although less by 200 years than Sir *Edward Coke* thought; and 21 *Rich. 2. Cap. 12.*) hath *Per procuratores Cleri* Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House of Parliament*, as was anciently practised in *England*, and of latter years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the *Higher House of Parliament*.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions, or Services of the Common-wealth*, or to serve in War. If any man, by reason of his Land be subject to be elected to any Servile Office, if he takes

Orders, he is free, and there is a Writ purposely to free him.

All Clergy-men are free from the King's Purveyors, the King's Carriages, the King's Post, &c. for which they may demand a Protection from the King, *Cum clausula nolunt.*

If a Clergy-man acknowledge a Statute, his Body shall not be taken by virtue of any Process thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergy-men are not obliged to appear at Sheriffs Towns, or Views of Frank-Pledge, there to take their Oath of Allegiance; the ancient Laws presuming, That those whose Principal Care and Office should be to teach the People Loyalty and Allegiance to their King, could not themselves want Loyalty.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergy man is to be Fined or Amerced, according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the Crime committed.

The Goods of Clergy-men are discharged by the Common Law of England from Tolls and Customs, (*si non exerceant Merchandizæ de eisdem*) of Average, Pontage, Murage, Pavage; for which they have the King's Writ to discharge them.

The Glebe Lands, and Spiritual Revenues of Clergy-men, being held in *pura & perpetua Eleemosyna*, (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from arraying and mustering of men or Horses for the War, as appears in a Statute still in force, viz. 8 Hen. 4. Num. 12 in the unprinted Rolls of that Parliament.

The Clergy being by their Function prohibited to wear a Sword, or any Arms, (their Coat alone being their defence) cannot serve in Person in War: They serve their Countrey otherwise; and for that Service have always been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the King's Protection.

The Clergy paying to the King the first Year's Profits of all Spiritual Benefices, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly the Tenth of all the said Benefices, are, with great reason, thought fit to be exempted from all other Taxes; though to give the Laity good Example, they often

often lay *Subsidies*, or other great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an ancient Maxim in England; *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis, seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy, the great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; thence it was that King *Pharaoh*, Gen. 47. when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our ancient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta, erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tale redditione persolvens*; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesiæ confidebat Oracionibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of England; so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy, and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and settled by the King in full Parliament, Anno 1253, in such a solemn manner as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their Hands, the Archbishop pronounced as followeth: *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. we Excommunicate, Anathematize, and Sequester from our Holy Mother the Church, all those who henceforth knowingly, and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall by any Art or Wit, rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by our Lord the King, to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For Everlasting Memory whereof, We have hereunto put Our Seal.* After which, all throwing down their Tapers, extinguish'd and smothering, they all said. *So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct, and sink in Hell.*

Since which, all Kings of *England* at their Coronations, have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above thirty successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 *Edw.* 3.

Anciently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful Censure; but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little Conscience of infringing, and violating any Rights, Priviledges or Franchises of the Church, or Church-men; whilst the Liberties of the People, (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy.] To the end that Men of the best Rank and Abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy-man, and that the People should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them, our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of God's ancient People the *Jews*, and of all other Christian Commonwealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues, and a most plentiful maintenance to the *English* Clergy, having observed with *Solomon*, That a wise man for his Poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy man.

The first Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demesne. The second sole Monarch among the *Saxon* Kings, *Ethelwolphus*, by the Advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus*, and other Authors, which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem* (as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos; si quis vero mutare vel minuere præsumpserat, noscat se ad Tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides

Besides the Tenths of Lands, and the Husbandman's Profits, Merchant's also, and Shopkeepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain; Servant's in divers places, the Tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the King's Army do now pay a part of their Pay) and in some places, *Ale-sellers* the Tenth-Flagon: Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Foresta, and other Records, it doth appear, that Tythes have been paid, even of *Venison*, in divers parts of *England*, men making Conscience in those days, as amongst the ancient *Jews*, to pay Tithes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c. so that the *English* Clergy were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the *Jews*, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi*, being not the fourth part of the Twelve Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as *Mr. Selden* confesseth, and that by God's own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the Twelve Tribes: insomuch that the poorest Priest in the Twenty four Courses, might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the *Jews*, the Twenty four chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means, far exceeding those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said Twenty four Priests: So in *England* the Bishops, by the great Piety and Bounty of several *English* Kings, had, in Lands and Revenues, Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the *Inferior Clergy*; and the two *Archbishops* more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conqueror at his coming into *England*, found the *Bishopricks* then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of thirteen *Knights Fees* at the least.

Besides, there belonged to Bishops several *Perquisites* and *Duties* for the *Visitations* of their *Diocesses*, for *Ordination*

ditions, Institutions, Censum Cathedraicum, Subsidium Cbaritativum, which, upon reasonable Causes, they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called *Decimarum quarta, Mortuuariorum & Oblationum pensatio, Jus Hospitii, Processio, Litania, Viatici vel Commearum Collatio*; which upon a Journey to Rome they might demand. *Tenhs* and *First-Fruits* were anciently paid (as is believed) to the several *Diocesans*, and was continued to the Bishop of *Normich*, till *Henry* the Eighth deprived him thereof, and deprived the *Pope* of all the rest. Moreover, all Cathedral Churches were, by divers Kings and Nobles, richly furnished with Lands, for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean, and a certain number of *Prebendaries*; insomuch that, together with the Lands given to Monastries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Church-men, whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other publick, pious, and charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little Work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attorneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the *English* Clergy are generally very small, and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being anciently by the *Pope's* Grant, appropriated to Monastries towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monastries, made Lay-Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions, Compacts, and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tythes, as Lands belonging to the *Cistercian Monks*, to the Knights-Templers, and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides *First-Fruits* and *Tenhs* to the King, and *Procurations* to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of the respective Parishes, and towards the publick Charges of the Nation, above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also, since the latter end of *Henry* the Eighth, to the coming in of King *James* the First, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day, a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his worldly State and Condition with divers Bishops: An Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the chief, the yearly Revenues whereof before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which, by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in Capite, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it a yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown ever since the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof, so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assizes and Sessions duly kept in the Bishop's House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several Expences for keeping in Repair certain Banks of Rivers in *Owden-shire*, belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover, the yearly Tithes, the First-Fruits, and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *Communibus Annis* to the Bishop, to keep Hospitality, (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishop's Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*, and then the aforementioned 880 *l.* being very lately, by his Majesties Gracious Letters Patents, under his Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come; and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue, in divers Rents lately improved by the late Bishop Doctor *John Cosins*, by the abatement of Fines (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670 to be 3280 *l.* *per Annum*.

Of other principal Bishopricks, the Revenues have been much diminished, some enjoying not a fourth part of their ancient Rights.

The great Diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great Reproach and Shame of the *English* Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late Troubles forty years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an Opinion rise [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaism and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation,*] declared, That what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of Religion, and God's Service amongst us; the time thereof may be *Threescore Years and Ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*, it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the Condition of the *English* Church; nor can the best read Historian produce one Example of a happy State, where the Clergy hath been exposed to the Peoples Contempt, which must happen where their Benefices, their Maintenance is scandalous, and thereby their Persons despicable.

It is the last Trick, saith St. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the Word and Sacraments in disgrace by Errors and Heresies, he invented this Project to bring the Clergy into Contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *Dross* and *Refuse* of the Nation. Men think it a stain to their Blood to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas anciently in *England*, (as among the *Jews*, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high Account and Esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the Sons and Brothers of several *English* Kings, since the Conquest, and before, disdained not to enter into Holy Orders, and to be
Clergy

Clergy-men, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendom. *Ethelwolph*, Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in Holy Orders, and Bishop of *Winchester*, at his Father's death; *Odo*, Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy* was Brother to *William* the Conqueror. *Henry de Blois*, Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry Plantagenet*, Son to *Henry* the Second, was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort*, Brother to *Henry* the Fourth was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of latter times that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his second Son to be a Clergy-man, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the *Romish Religion* in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Barons*, in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*; and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civiliz'd Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, (which by the favour, and to the high Honour of King *Charles II.* is in some hopes to be revived; for a Brother of the Earl of *Northampton*, another of the Earl of *Bath*, a Son of the Earl of *Anglesey*, a Son of the Lord *North*, another of the Lord *Crew*, another of the Lord *Brereton*, also a Brother of the Earl of *Westmorland*; a Brother of the Earl of *Sandwich*; a Brother of the Lord Viscount *Preston*, &c. have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the chief Offices and places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst God's peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did, with much Reverence and Respect submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis Oraculum erat plebis*, (according to that of *Malach. Chap. 2. 7.*) So, *Os Episcopi, Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectabatur Unversum Clerum leta fronte, & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos à Consiliis, primos ad Officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi,*

pi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda justitia usquequaque gladii gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur. And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, did continue, as *Selden l. 2. de Synedriis*, makes apparent above four thousand years, amongst God's own People, till Pope *Nicholas* the First, about the eighth Century, to exclude the Emperor from meddling in the Ecclesiastical Government, began to exclude the Clergy from meddling with the Civil, *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad verum.* And it is certain, that for four or five hundred years, during the Reign of our Saxon Kings in England, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sat lovingly together, with all sweetness and candour, determining in the Morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon; whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions, issuing out of one Court of Judicature, to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost, and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conqueror made that unhappy Division in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weal of this Kingdom, and Service of the King so much depended, and their Presence for that end so much required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other, that Bishoprick having been as still very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those days, and their Memory should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits and Advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any Importance for promoting of the Welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops

shops and Prelates, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Arhelstan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward* the Confessor, from whom we have our *Common Laws*, and our *Priviledges* mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perswasions and advice of Archbishops and Bishops, named in our Histories. The *Union* of the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a Privy Counsellor. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpressible Advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox*, a privy-Counsellor, in advising *Henry* the Seventh to match his eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and his younger to *France*. Most of the great publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their ancient and present Being, either to the sole Costs and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the powerful Perswasions of Bishops, as most of the best endowed Colledges in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by Bishops; even that famous, chargeable, and difficult Structure of *London Bridge*, stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a Bishop of *London*, at whose earnest request *William* the Conqueror granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful Remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen*, upon some solemn days of their resort to *St. Paul's Church*, did, before the late dreadful Fire, go in Procession about the *Grave-stone*, where that Bishop lay interred.

But above all, the converting *England* to the *Christian Religion*, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted; and since that, the maintenance of the *Doctrine* thereof against all *Romish Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the least good Offices) against all the practices and power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyterian Factions*, and all those other Sectaries lineally descended from them. All this, and more is owing, (if not solely, yet principally) to *Bishops* and *Prelates*; by the late want of whom

to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable and publick Benefices flowing from them, and other dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What Sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houses*, in founding and Building *Hospitals*, in Charity to poor Widows of Clergy-men, utterly ruined by the *Oliverian Rebels*; for redeeming a great number of poor *Christian Slaves* at *Algiers*? What publick and private Sums for supplying the *King's Necessities* at his Restauration? What Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches.

To instance in a few, whereof certain Information hath been given.

Dr. *William Juxon*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, deceased, augmented to poor *Vicarages* to the Value of 11000 *l.* paid for *Redemption of Captives*, in *Subsidies*, *Poll-money*, *Benevolences*, *First-fruits*, &c. 10000 *l.* Repairs 16000 *l.* Besides, for repairing of *St. Paul's Church*, 2000 *l.* To *St. John's Colledge* in *Oxford*, 7000 *l.* In other charitable Uses, 2000 *l.* In all, 48000 *l.* Besides all this, he was so kind to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines, 16000 *l.*

Dr. *Gilbert Shelden*, then Bishop of *London*, and after Archbishop of *Canterbury*, gave for *Redemption of Captives*, and other Charitable Uses, in *Subsidies*, *Benevolences*, purchase of *London-House*, Repairs, Buildings at *Oxford*, *First-fruits*, &c. 40000 *l.* and abated to his Tenants 17000 *l.* and almost all this while he was Bishop of *London*.

Dr. *Brian Dappa*, late Bishop of *Winchester*, gave for *Redeeming Captives*, building and endowing *Alms-houses*, with other charitable Deeds, in *Benevolences*, Repairs, &c. 16000 *l.* and was so good to his Tenants, as to abate 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. *Frewen*, late Archbishop of *York*, disbursed in publick Payments and Repairs only, besides Abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr.

Dr. *Cosins*, the fore mentioned Bishop of *Durham*, having from his first entrance, to the end of Seven Years, not received above 19800 *l.* he expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in rebuilding and repairing the Houses and Castles belonging to that See, or in rebuilding the Chappel at *Aukland*, and Free-Schools at *Durham*, all which had been ruined by the Republican Rebels, in founding two Hospitals, and a publick Library, in founding Eight Scholarships in *Cambridge*. Of which pious and charitable Works, the whole Expences came (according to most certain Information) to above 22000 *l.* Besides, he expended in two Benevolences to the King, in redeeming of Christian Captives at *Algiers*, for his Consecration, &c. for the Furniture of the new Chappel at *Aukland* with Plate, and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the distressed Royal Party, and other publick and pious Uses, above 44000 *l.* All which is declared here more particularly, than the designed Brevity of this Treatise would handsomly allow, only thereby to put a stop to the Clamour of many persons against this Bishop, and many others; as if they had received vast Sums of Money, and put it all in their private Purses.

Dr. *Warner*, late Bishop of *Rocheſter*, though his Fines were but small, yet besides Abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Bevouences, Subsidies, redeeming of Captives, &c. above 30000 *l.* He also founded a Colledge at *Bromly* in *Kent*, for twenty Widows of Clergymen, where each one hath a fair Apartment and 20 *l.* a year Rent charge duly paid, together with a Chaplain, who hath 50 *l.* a year Rent-charge, and Stately Lodgings. The very Edifice of the Colledge, Chappel, and Cloysters, cost Seven thousand and two hundred Pounds.

Moreover he gave 1000 *l.* to the Church of *Canterbury*; 1000 *l.* to the Church of *Rocheſter*; 1350 *l.* to *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxford*; 80 *l.* Rent charge per Annum for ever to *Baliol* Colledge; 1050 *l.* to buy Impropriations in the Diocess of *Rocheſter*; 2600 *l.* sent beyond Sea to the late King in his Exile, and 800 *l.* a year to sequestred Clergy-men for six years, till the King's Restauration, even-while himself was sequestred.

Th

The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal: To mention in some of them.

That of *Canterbury* in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 *l*.

That of *Winchester* in all 45800 *l*.

Durham, 15000 *l*.

Ely, 14000 *l*.

Exeter, near 26000 *l*.

Lincoln, 11000 *l*.

Rockester, 10000 *l*.

Worcester, 9000 *l*.

Windfor, in Abatement of Fines 9000 *l*. in Royal Presents 2600 *l*. in Augmentations 6900 *l*. in Repairs 8000 *l*. in charitable Works above 2000 *l*. in all 28500 *l*.

York, 8600 *l*.

Wells, 8000 *l*.

The Sum Total of only these abovementioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters, amounts to 443000 *l*.

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts cast up, the remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear remainder of all the first four years, viz. at the end of the year 1664, they had no more than every Prebend 1100 *l*. and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other Ranks of Men, so they have had the highest Respect, Reverence, and Esteem,

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit that the principal Domestick Servants of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the Chiefest and Noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such Reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in publick Grants, yet to be seen, to Sign before the highest of the Lay-Nobles,

Nobles, and sometimes before the King's own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take Precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200. Three Kings, viz. of England, Scotland, and of South-Wales, to express their pious and courteous respect to Hugh Bishop of Lincoln disdained nor, with their own Royal Shoulders, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed, even by Strangers, That the iniquity of the present times in England is such, That the English Orthodox Clergy are not only hated by the Romanists on the one side, and maligned by the Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Quakers, and the rest of the Fanaticks on the other side, as the English Liturgy hath also been for a long time by both of them, (a sure Evidence of the Excellency thereof; and as our Saviour was crucified between two Thieves) but also, that of all the Christian Clergy of Europe (whether Romish, Lutheran, or Calvinian) it is to be feared, none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of England, even by some of those who have always professed themselves of that Communion.

O Deus in qua tempora reservasti nos.

An Exact Catalogue of all the Bishops in England now Living; and ranked in their Proper O R D E R.

DR. John Tillotson, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.
 Dr. John Sharp, Lord Archbishop of York.
 Dr. Henry Compton, Lord Bishop of London.
 Dr. Nathaniel Crew, Lord Bishop of Durham.
 Dr. Peter Mew, Lord Bishop of Winchester.
 Dr. Thomas Wool, Lord Bishop of Coventry and Litchfield.
 Dr. Thomas Barlow, Lord Bishop of Lincoln.
 Dr. William Bean, Lord Bishop of Landaff.

Dr.

Dr. *William Lloyd*, Lord Bishop of *St. Asaph*.
 Dr. *Thomas Smith*, Lord Bishop of *Carlisle*.
 Dr. *Thomas Sprat*, Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.
 Dr. *Jonathan Trelawny*, Lord Bishop of *Exeter*.
 Dr. *Thomas Watson*, Lord Bishop of *St. Davids*.
 Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*, Lord Bishop of *Salisbury*.
 Dr. *Humphry Humphry's*, Lord Bishop of *Bangor*.
 Dr. *Nicholas Stratford*, Lord Bishop of *Chester*.
 Dr. *Edward Stillingfleet*, Lord Bishop of *Worcester*.
 Dr. *Simon Patrick*, Lord Bishop of *Ely*.
 Dr. *Gilbert Ironside*, Lord Bishop of *Hereford*.
 Dr. *John Hough*, Lord Bishop of *Oxford*.
 Dr. *John Moor*, Lord Bishop of *Norwich*.
 Dr. *Richard Cumberland*, Lord Bishop of *Peterborough*.
 Dr. *Edward Fowler*, Lord Bishop of *Gloucester*.
 Dr. *Robert Grove*, Lord Bishop of *Chichester*.
 Dr. *Richard Kidder*, Lord Bishop of *Bath and Wells*.
 Dr. *John Hall*, Lord Bishop of *Bristol*.

Here followeth a Catalogue of all the present
 DEANS in both the Provinces of *Canterbury* and *York*.

DR. *Bright*, Dean of *St. Asaph*.
 Dr. *Jones*, Dean of *Bangor*.
 Dr. *Levet*, Dean of *Bristol*.
 Dr. *Hooper*, Dean of *Canterbury*.
 Mr. *Musgrave*, Dean of *Carlisle*.
 Dr. *Arden*, Dean of *Chester*.
 Dr. *Hawkins*, Dean of *Chichester*.
 Dr. *Aldridge*, Dean of *Christ Church* in *Oxford*.
 Dr. *Ellis*, Dean of *St. Davids*.
 Dr. *Comber*, Dean of *Durham*.
 Dr. *Spencer*, Dean of *Ely*.
 Dr. *Annesly*, Dean of *Exeter*.
 Dr. *Jane* Dean of *Glocester*.
 Dr. *Benfon*, Dean of *Hereford*.

Dr. Addison, Dean of Litchfield.
 Dr. Brevint, Dean of Lincoln;
 Dr. Fairfax, Dean of Norwich.
 Dr. Sherlock, Dean of St. Pauls London.
 Dr. Freeman, Dean of Peterborough.
 Dr. Ullock, Dean of Rochester.
 Dr. Woodward, Dean of Salisbury.
 Dr. Bathurst, Dean of Wells.
 Dr. Sprat, Bishop of Rochester, Dean of Westminster.
 Dr. Meggot, Dean of Winchester.
 Dr. Haskard, Dean of Windsor and Woolverhampton.
 Mr. Talbot, Dean of Worcester.
 Dr. Wickham, Dean of York.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of St. David, and of Landaff, there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter; and in the Bishops absence, the Chnater at St. David's, Dr. Ellis, and at Landaff, Dr. Bull, the Arch-deacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in England, without any Jurisdiction, only for Honour so stiled; as the Dean of the Chappel-Royal, who at present is Dr. Henry Compton, Lord Bishop of London: The Dean of the Chappel of St. George, at Windsor, Dr. Hescard: The Dean of Rippon: The Dean of Guernsey, Dr. Somerex, and all the Deans created by Hen. 8.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions; as the Dean of Croyden, the Dean of Battel, the Dean of Bocking, Mr. Edward Steery, &c.

Chap.

C H A P. XIX.

Of the Second State or Nobility of England, and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues, &c.

Name.] *Nobiles, quasi viri nobiles, or Notabiles.* In all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth, &c.* have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honours, &c. above the common People, to be placed in an higher *Orb*,
Uſe. and to be a Skreen between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from

Insolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy, to support the King, and defend the Kingdom with their Lives and Fortunes,

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*.

Degrees.] The Degrees of the *English* Nobility are only five, viz. *Duke, Marquiss, Earl, Vicount, and Baron*; these are all Peers, but the four first are for *State, Priviledge, and Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons only.

A *Duke* in *Latine*, *Dux à ducendo*, Noblemen being anciently either *Generals and Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or *Wardens of Marches*, and *Governours* of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by Lands and Fees, at length made *Hereditary and Titular*.

Duke.] The first Duke, since the Conqueror, was *Edward the black Prince*, created so by *Edw. 3.* in the

11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day created by *Patent, Cincture of Sword, Mantle of State, Imposition of a Cap, and Coronet of Gold on his Head, and a Verge of Gold put into his Hand.*

[Marquiss.] *Marchio*, a *Marquiss*, was so first called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created, was *Robert Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, made Marquiss of *Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Rich. 2.*

A Marquiss is created by a *Cincture of a Sword, a Mantle of State, Imposition of a Cap of Honour, with a Coronet, and delivery of a Charter or Patent.*

[Earls.] *Earls* anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The Saxons called them *Earldormon*, the Danes *Eorlas*, and the English *Earls*. They had anciently for the support of their State, the third Penny out of the Sheriff's Court, issuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title: but now it is otherwise: for whereas heretofore *Comes* and *Comitatus* were Correlatives, and there was no *Comes* or *Earl*, but had a *County* or *Shire* for his *Earldom*; of latter Years the number of *Earls* increasing, and no more Counties left, divers have made choice of some eminent part of a County, as *Lindsey, Holland, Cleveland, Craven, &c.* Others have chosen for their Title some eminent Town, as *Exeter, Bridgewater, Bristol &c.* And some of late have taken for their Title the name of a small Village, of a Park, &c.

An Earl is created by the *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap and a Coronet put upon his Head, and a Charter in his Hand.*

All Earls are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Consins*; and they anciently did, and still may use the stile of *Nos.*

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town, or Place, except two, whereof one is Personal, as the Earl Marshal of *England*, who is not only Honorary, as all the rest, but also Officer.

The other is Nominal, viz. Earl Rivers, who takes his Denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do, from some noted place.

Vicount.] *Viccomes, quasi Vice Comitibus gubernaturum Comitatum.* This Title was first given, say some by Hen. 6. in the 18th year of his Reign, to John Beaumont, though it may be found, that 5 Hen. 5. Sir Robert Brent was by the King created a Vicount.

Vicounts are stiled by the King, *Consanguinei nostri, Our Cousins.*

A Vicount is so made by Patent.

Baron.] In the Laws of the *Longobards*, and of the *Normans*, this word Baron was used for *Vir*, as at this day, *Baron*, or *Varan*, in the Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir, κατ' ἔξοχῶν, Vir Notabilis, & Principalis*, so the chief Burgeses of London anciently, and still those of the *Cinque-Ports*, are called Barons.

Bracton saith, they were called *Barones, quasi Robor Belli*, in the time of War, the safety of the King, and of all his People, did depend upon their Courage, Wisdom, Conduct, and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Anciently those Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of thirteen Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knight's Fee being 20 l.) which makes in all 400 Marks; and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis*, whether greater or less.

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of Hen. 3. were not of so much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion against him was suppress'd) called by Writ unto Parliament, only such great men as had continued loyal; which the succeeding King's observing, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the King's special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage, as some grave Authors affirm.

The Earls *Palatines*, and Earls *Marches* of *England* had anciētly also their Barons under them ; as in *Che-shire* there are yet such Barons : but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm, (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby*, is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baronie is some Castle, or chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters, (if there be no Sons) but must descend to the eldest Daughter, *Ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis*.

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the Purchaser, that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him, in respect of the Service of the Realm ; no more than Land by Villain Service doth make the Purchaser, that is a Free-man, a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service due for his Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by *Patent*.

All the forementioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord*, from the Saxon word *Laford*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England*, both Spiritual and Temporal, are *Feudataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of Fealty, and do Homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their Prince.

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Laws of *England* prohibit all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour or Dignity, of the Gift of any Foreign Prince, King, or Emperor. *Est enim juss Majestatis, et inter insignia summa potestatis*.

None of these Honours bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue-Male, except where the Patent extends to Issue-Female, as sometimes it doth ; or else by some heinous Crime ; and then

then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the *English* Nobility are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour,

A Duke hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A Marquis, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. An Earl, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. A Vicount, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a Baron, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath five Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by King *Charles II.* Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earl's Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points, and Leaves low between. The Marquis, a Pearl and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal height. And a Duke's Coronet, only Leaves without Pearls. Note, that the Dukes of the Blood-Royal, as aforementioned, bear a Coronet of *Crosses*, and *Flower-de-Luce*, which is the same with that of the Prince of Wales, and his is the same with the King's, excepting the *Arches, Globe, and Cross* on the top of the King's Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguish'd by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantlers*, or *short Cloaks* about their Shoulders: A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half; an Earl three; a Marquis three and a half; and a Duke four: Also the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and Earl, is faced with *Ermine*, that of a Vicount and Baron, faced with plain white Furr.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on as the King's Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons out of Parliament time, are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for *Treason, Felony, or breach*

breach of Peace, *Condemnation in Parliament* or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; no *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for *Actions of Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin*, lies against any *Peer of the Realm*. In *Criminal Causes*, *Treason*, or *Felony*, they cannot be tryed by any other *Jury*, but by a *Jury of Peers of the Realm*; who are not as other *Juries*, to be put to their *Oath*, but their *Verdict* given in upon their *Honour* sufficeth. In *Civil Causes*, they are not to be impannelled upon any *Jury*, nor upon any *Inquests, de facto*, though in a matter between two *Peers*. In case any *Peer* be returned upon any such *Jury*, there is a special *Writ* for his *Discharge*. Upon no *Case*, to be bound to their good *Behaviour*, nor put to swear they will not break the *Peace*, but only to promise it *Upon their Honour*; which was ever accounted so *Sacred*, as upon no terms to be violated. A *Peer of the Realm* may not be put to the *Rack*, or *Torture*, to discover the *Truth*, though accused of *High Treason*. Every *Peer of the Realm* called to *Parliament*, hath the *Priviledge* in his lawful absence, to constitute a *Proxy* to vote for him, which none of the *Commons* may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make *Deputies*, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the *Law*, of their *Attendance* on the *Person of the King*, though neither *Civil Law* nor *Common Law* allow any other *Testimony* to be valid, but what is given upon *Oath*; yet the *Testimony* of a *Peer of England*, given in upon his *Honour*, without any *Oath*, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their *Allegiance*, and the *Loyalty* of their *Chivalry*, and to put in their *Answer* to a *Bill super Honorem*, without taking an *Oath*: though of latter times that *Priviledge*, by the neglect of some *Lord*, hath been infringed sometimes. A day of *Grace*, by the *Favour* of the *Court*, is not to be granted to the *Plaintiff*, in any *Suit* or *Action* wherein a *Peer of the Realm* is *Defendant*; and this by *Statute-Law*, because the *Law* presumes, that a *Peer of the Realm* must always be ready to attend the *Person of the King*, and the *Service* of the *Common-wealth*. and therefore it is not to be delayed any longer than the

then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties: Their Heads are adorned, *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the *English Nobility* are differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour,

A Duke hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Potent, and Noble Prince*. A Marquis, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. An Earl, *Most Noble, and Potent Lord*. A Vicount, *Right Noble, and Potent Lord*. And a Baron, *Right Noble Lord*.

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath six Pearls upon the Circle, given to that Honour by King *Charles II.* Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earl's Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points, and Leaves low between. The Marquis, a Pearl and a Strawberry-leaf round, of equal height. And a Duke's Coronet, only Leaves without Pearls. Note, that the Dukes of the Blood-Royal, as aforementioned, bear a Coronet of *Crosses*, and *Flower-de-Luce*, which is the same with that of the Prince of Wales, and his is the same with the King's, excepting the *Arches, Globe*, and *Cross* on the top of the King's Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguish'd by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantlers*, or *short Cloaks* about their Shoulders: A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half; an Earl three; a Marquis three and a half; and a Duke four: Also the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and Earl, is faced with Ermine, that of a Vicount and Baron, faced with plain white Furr.

The Nobility of *England* have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being look'd on as the King's Hereditary constant Counsellors, their Persons out of Parliament time, are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrests, unless for *Treason, Felony, or breach*

breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament or *Contempt to the King*. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; no *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of Debt or *Trespafs*. No *Essoin*, lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tryed by any other Jury, but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries, to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes, they are not to be impannelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Inquests, *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his Discharge. Upon no Case, to be bound to their good Behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but only to promise it *Upon their Honour*; which was ever accounted so Sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack, or Torture, to discover the Truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence, to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity, supposed in the Law, of their Attendance on the Person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any other Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath; yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegiance, and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Answer to a Bill *super Honorem*, without taking an Oath: though of latter times that Priviledge, by the neglect of some Lord, hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace, by the Favour of the Court, is not to be granted to the Plaintiff, in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute-Law, because the Law presumes, that a Peer of the Realm must always be ready to attend the Person of the King, and the Service of the Common-wealth. and therefore it is not to be delayed any longer than the

ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament, when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity, as is presumed. In all Cases, wherein the Privilege of Clergy is allowed to other Men, and also in divers Cases, where that Privilege is taken away from other Men, every Peer of the Realm having place and Voice in Parliament, shall, upon his Request, by *Stat. 1 Edw. 6.* without burning in the Hand, loss of Inheritance, or Corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time, as a Clerk Convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none others besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Only of Courtesie the Title of Lord is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Marquisses, and to all the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriffs Towns*, or any *Leets*, where others are obliged to take the Oath of Allegiance.

A Peer cannot be Outlawed in any Civil Action, because he cannot be Arrested by any *Capias*; and by the same reason lies no Attachment against him.

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur, & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some Cases, especially of Felony, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of Riots and Routs, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*; that is, all able Men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the King's Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger, to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the Council-Board, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may, both coming and returning by the King's Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Tryal, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury, at least one Knight, otherwise the *Array* may be quash'd by challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose to hinder all Offence by false Reports, whereby any Scandal to their Persons may arise, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons; and because it is to defend not only *Lay-Lords*, but *Bishops*, and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot, in some Cases, (as in search for prohibited Books, for Conventicles, &c.) be entered by Officers of Justice, without a Warrant under the King's own Hand, and the Hands of six of his *Privy-Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assised towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason*, in *favorem vite*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming, that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favour*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Dispensation* from the Archbishop, if to him it seem good; and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold plurality of Benefices, with *Cure of Souls*: In this manner every Duke may qualifie six *Chaplains*, every Marquis and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, where-as another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Non-Suits*, or other *Judgments*, a Duke is to be amerced only ten pounds, and all under only five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Mag-*

na Charta, although it is oft done now by the King's Justices instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant *Hereditary Counsellors* of the King, in his *Great Council of Parliament*, and being obliged upon the King's Summons to appear, and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are priviledged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no Levy may be made upon any of their Lands, parcel of their *Earldoms* or *Baronies*, any of their ancient *Demesn*, *Coppyhold*, or *Villain-Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times to satisfy all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free from the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by *Exigents*, or *Capias Ut legatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as Eight Tun of *Wine Custom-free* to every Earl and to the rest proportionably, &c.

Notwithstanding these great priviledges belonging to the *Nobility* of *England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother, or Son of the King) ever had the priviledge of the *Grandees* of *Spain*, to be covered in the King's Presence, except only *Henry Ratcliff*, Earl of *Survey*, as before. Nor had ever that higher priviledge of the *Nobility* of *France*, whose *Domain Lands*, and their *Dependants* holding them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Tallies*, by which Favour they are tyed to their King, and so enabled to serve him, that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England* hath herein no more priviledge than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly wants that kind of Reward for ancient Vertue, and Encouragement for future Industry.

Touching the Places or Precedencies amongst the *Peers* of *England*, it is to be observed, That (after the King's and Princes of the Blood, viz. the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers,

thers, Unckles, or Nephews of the King, and no further) Dukes amongst the Nobility, have the first place, theⁿ Marquisses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Son^s, Marquisses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Son^s, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, That it was decreed by King *James* the First, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield place and precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quatenus tales*, and to all *Privy Counsellors*, *Master of the Wards*, *Chancellor* and *Under-Treasurer of the Exchequer*, *Chancellor of the Dutchy*, *Chief Justice of the King's Bench*, *Master of the Rolls*, *Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron of the Exchequer*, and all other Judges and Barons of the degree of the *Coif* of the said Courts, and that by reason of their Honourable Order and Employment; and also to all *Bannerets*, made under the King's Banner or Standard displayed in an *Army Royal*, in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, observe, that all Nobles of the same Degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

But the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *Hen.* 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the King's Council, Lord Privy-Seal: These being Barons, or above, shall in Parliament, sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended, that he should not continue beyond the Occasion, for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Constable; the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the King's Household, Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household: These shall sit after the Lord Privy-Seal, above all of their Degree only. And if the King's principal Secretary be

a Baron, he takes place of all Barons, that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount, or higher Degree, he shall take place only according to his Degree. Also, if the King's Secretary be a Bishop, as anciently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*, before all other Bishops that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the ancinty of their Creation.

All Dukes eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldest Son of an Earl hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicounty, according to the Patent:

State.] There are certain Marks of State that belong to each degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

Duke.] A Duke may have in all places out of the King's presence, a Cloth of Estate hanging down within half a yard of the Ground; so may his Dutcheſs, and her Train born up by a Baroneſs; and no Earl to wash with a Duke, without the Duke's pleasure.

Marquiss.] A Marquiss may have a Cloth of Estate, reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King, or a Duke; and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knight's Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquiss, but at his pleasure.

Earl.] An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but only Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Gentleman.

Vicount.] A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken as Dukes, Marquisses, and Earls may have, and may have

have a Travers in his own House. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man.

Baron.] A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cupholden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a Man in the presence of a Vicountess.

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their *Christian* Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquis's eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldest Son is born as a Vicount, and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have as many Powderings as a Vicount; so their younger Sons are said to be born as Barons, but shall go after all Barons, and before all Baronets.

An Earl's eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies; but his youngest Sons not Lords.

A Vicount's eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*. Yet a Vicount's eldest Son is said be born as a Baron.

A Catalogue of the PEERS of England, according to their Precedence.

These Great Officers following, in respect of their Offices, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood-Royal.

THE Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.

The Lord Treasurer.

The

The Lord President of the King's Council.
The Lord Privy Privy-Seal.

These other Great Officers take place also in respect of their Offices, above all others of the same Degree that they shall happen to be of.

The Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.
Lord High Constable.
The Ear Marshal of *England*.
The Lord Admiral of *England*.
The Lord Steward of the King's Household.
The Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household.

Note also, that the King's chief Secretary of State being of the Degree of a Baron of Parliament, shall precede all Barons not having any of the Offices; and if he be a Bishop, he shall precede, and take place of all other Bishops not having the said Office.

After his Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark and Norway, who was lately naturalized by an Act of Parliament, and by King William created Duke of Cumberland, Earl of Kendal, and Baron of Ockingham, follow the Bukes and Dutchessees all in their Order.

Dukes and Dutchessees.

William, Duke of Gloucester.

Henry Howard, Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Arundel, Earl-Marshal of *England*. &c.

Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset, and Marquis of Hertford, &c.

Barbara, Dutchesse of Cleaveland, and Countess of Southampton.

Lovisa de Querovalle, Dutchesse of Portsmouth, and Countess of Farham.

Charles Lenox, Duke of Richmond, and Earl of March, &c.

Charles Fitz-Roy, Duke of Southampton, and Earl of Hester, &c.

Henry

Henry Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Grafton*, and Earl of *Ex-*
ton, &c.

James Botler, Duke of *Ormond*, and Earl of *Brecknock*
and *Ossory*.

Henry Somerset, Duke of *Beaufort*, and Marquis of *Wor-*
cester, &c.

George Fitz-Roy, Duke of *Northumberland*, and Baron of
Pontefract, &c.

Charles Beuclair, Duke of *St. Albans*, and Earl of *Bur-*
ford, &c.

James Fitz-James, Duke of *Berwick*, Earl of *Tin-*
dal, and Baron of *Bosworth* in the County of *Lei-*
cester.

Charles Pawlet, Duke of *Bolton*, Marquis of *Winchester*,
and Earl of *Wiltshire*.

Charles Schonberg Duke of *Schonberg*.

Marquisses.

George Saville, Marquis of *Hallifax*, Baron Saville of
Eland, &c.

William Herbert, Marquis of *Powis*, &c.

Thomas Osborne, Marquis of *Carmarthen*, Lord President
of the Privy Council, Earl of *Danby*, Viscount *Lati-*
mer, &c.

Earls and Countesses.

Aubrey de Vere, Earl of *Oxford*, and Lord *Bole-*
bec, &c.

Charles Talbot, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and Lord *Furni-*
val, &c.

Anthony Grey, Earl of *Kent*.

William Stanley, Earl of *Derby*, and Baron *Strange*, &c.

John Mannours, Earl of *Rutland*, and Baron *Ross*, &c.

Theophilus Hastings, Earl of *Huntington*, Baron *Ha-*
slings, &c.

William Russel, Earl of *Bedford*, and Baron *Russel*, &c.

Thomas Herbert, Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*, and
Baron *Herbert*, &c.

Edward

Edward Clinton, Earl of *Lincoln*, and Baron *Clinton*, &c.
Henry Howard, Earl of *Suffolk*, and Baron *Howard* of *Walden*, &c.

Charles Sacville, Earl of *Dorset* and *Middlesex*, Lord Chamberlain of the Household, and Baron *Buckhurst*, &c.

James Cecil, Earl of *Salisbury* and Viscount *Cranborn*, &c.

John Cecil, Earl of *Exeter*, and Baron *Burghley*, &c.

John Egerton, Earl of *Bridgewater*, and Viscount *Brackley*, &c.

Philip Sidney, Earl of *Leicester*, and Viscount *Lisle*, &c.

George Compton, Earl of *Northampton*, and Baron *Compton*, &c.

Edward Rich, Earl of *Warwick* and *Holland*, and Baron *Rich*, &c.

William Cavendish, Earl of *Devonshire*, and Baron *Cavendish*, &c.

Basil Fielding, Earl of *Denbigh*, and Viscount *Fielding*, &c.

John Digby, Earl of *Bristol*, and Baron *Digby*, &c.

John Holles, Earl of *Clare* and Baron *Houghton*, &c.

Pawlet St. John, Earl of *Bolinbrook*, and Baron *St. John* of *Bletso*, &c.

Vere Fane, Earl of *Westmorland*, and Baron *le de Spencer* and *Burghersh*, &c.

Charles Montague, Earl of *Manchester*, and Viscount *Manchester*, &c.

Thomas Howard, Earl of *Berkshire*, and Viscount *Andover*, &c.

John Sheffield, Earl of *Mulgrave*, and Baron *Sheffield*, &c.

Thomas Savage, Earl *Rivers*, and Viscount *Colchester*, &c.

Robert Bertie, Earl of *Lindsey*, and Baron *Willoughby*, &c.
 Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*.

Henry Mordant, Earl of *Peterborough*, and Baron *Mordant* of *Turvey*, &c.

Thomas Grey, Earl of *Stamford*, and Baron *Grey* of *Groby*, &c.

Charles Finch, Earl of *Winchelsea*, and Viscount *Maidston*, &c.

Evelin Pierpont, Earl of Kingston upon Hull, and Viscount Newark, &c.

Charles Dormer, Earl of Caernarven, and Viscount Astor, &c.

Philip Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield, and Baron Stanhope, &c.

Thomas Tufson, Earl of Thanet, and Baron Tufson, &c.

William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, and Viscount Wentworth, &c.

Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland, and Baron Spencer, &c.

Robert Leake, Earl of Scarfsdale, and Baron Daincourt, &c.

Edward Mountague Earl of Sandwich, and Viscount Hinchinbrooke, &c.

Henry Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, and Viscount Cornbury, &c.

Algernon Capel, Earl of Essex, Viscount Maldon, &c.

Robert Brudenel, Earl of Cardigan, and Baron Brudenel, &c.

James Annesley, Earl of Anglesey, and Baron Annesley, &c.

John Granville, Earl of Bath, and Viscount Lansdown, &c.

Edward Howard, Earl of Carlisle, Viscount Morpeth, &c.

William Craven, Earl of Craven, Viscount Craven of Uffington, &c.

Thomas Bruce, Earl of Alesbury, and Baron Bruce, &c.

Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington, and Baron Clifford, &c.

Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftsbury, and Baron Ashley, &c.

Edward Henry Lee, Earl of Litchfield, and Viscount Quarrendon, &c.

Thomas Leonard, Earl of Suffex, and Baron Dacres, &c.

Louis de Duras, Earl of Feversham, Viscount Sands, &c.

Charles Gerrard, Earl of Mackslesfield, and Viscount Brandon, &c.

Charles Bodville Roberts, Earl of Radnor, Viscount Bodmin, &c.

William Paston, Earl of Yarmouth, Viscount Paston, &c.

George Berkeley, Earl of Berkeley, and Viscount Dursley, &c.

Daniel Finch, Earl of Nottingham, and Baron Finch of Daventry, &c.

Laurence Hyde, Earl of Rochester, Viscount Hyde, &c.
James Bertie, Earl of Abington, Baron Norreys, &c.
Baptist Noel, Earl of Gainsborough, Viscount Campden, &c.
Coniers Darcy, Earl of Holderness, and Baron Darcy and
Meynel, &c.

Orber Windsor, Earl of Plymouth, and Baron Windsor, &c.
Catherine Sidley, Countess of Dorchester, and Baroness of
Darlington.

Francis Ratcliff, Earl of Derwentwater, Viscount Rat-
cliff and Langley in the County of Cumberland, and Ba-
ron Tyndal.

Henry Howard Earl of Stafford.

William Bentinck, Earl of Portland, Viscount Woodstock,
and Baron of Cirencester.

Thomas Bellassise, Earl of Falconberg, and Viscount Fal-
conberg.

Charles Mordant, Earl of Monmouth, and Viscount Mor-
dant.

Ralph Mountague, Earl of Mountague, Viscount Mount Her-
mer, and Baron Mountague.

John Churchill, Earl of Marlborough, and Baron Churchill.

Arthur Herbert, Earl of Torrington, Baron Herbert of
Torbay in the County of Devon.

Richard Lumley, Earl of Scarborough, and Viscount
Lumley.

Henry Booth, Earl of Warrington, Baron de la Mere.

Viscounts.

F*Edward d' Evereux, Viscount Hereford.*

Francis Brown, Viscount Mountague.

William Fiennes, Viscount Say and Seal.

Francis Newport, Viscount Newport.

Charles Townsend, Viscount Townsend.

Thomas Thynn, Viscount Weymouth.

Christopher Hatton, Viscount Hatton.

Henry Sidney, Viscount Sidney.

Henry Telverton, Viscount Langueville.

Edward Villiers, Viscount Villiers.

Barons and Baronesses.

George Nevil, Lord Abergavenny.
 James Touchet, Lord Audley.
 Robert Bertie, Lord Willoughby of Earsby.
 Charles West, Lord de la Ware.
 Charles Berkeley, Lord Berkeley of Berkeley.
 Thomas Parker, Lord Morley and Monteagle.
 Robert Shirley, Lord Ferrars.
 Charles Mildmay, Lord Fitz-Walter.
 William Stourton, Lord Stourton.
 Ralph Eure, Lord Eure.
 Philip Wharton, Lord Wharton.
 Thomas Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham.
 William Paget, Lord Paget.
 Francis Howard, Lord Howard of Effingham.
 Charles North, Lord North, and Grey of Rolleston.
 James Bruges, Lord Chandos.
 Robert Cary, Lord Hunsden.
 Robert Sidney, Lord Sidney of Penshurst.
 Thomas Petre, Lord Petre.
 Charles Gerrard, Lord Gerrard of Gerrards Bromley.
 of Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Wardour, and Count
 the Empire.
 The Lady Catherine Stewart, Baroness Clifton, &c.
 Christopher Roper, Lord Tenham.
 Fulke Greville, Lord Brook.
 Ford Grey, Lord Grey of Wark.
 John Lovelace, Lord Lovelace.
 John Pawlet, Lord Pawlet.
 William Maynard, Lord Maynard.
 Thomas Coventry, Lord Coventry.
 William Howard, Lord Howard of Esrick.
 Charles Mohun, Lord Mohun.
 Henry Herbert, Lord Herbert of Cheshbury.
 Thomas Leigh, Lord Leigh of Stoneley.
 Thomas Jermyn, Lord Jermyn of St. Edmonds-Bury.
 William Byron, Lord Byron.
 John Vaughan, Lord Vaughan.
 Francis Carrington, Lord Carrington, &c.

William

William Widdrington, Lord Widdrington.
Edward Ward, Lord Ward.
John Culpepper, Lord Culpepper.
Charles Boyle, Lord Clifford of Lanesborough.
Robert Lucas, Lord Lucas.
Edward Watson, Lord Rockingham.
Robert Sutton, Lord Lexington.
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale.
John Berkley, Lord Berkley of Stratton.
Charles Granville, Lord Granville.
Francis Holles, Lord Holles.
Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis.
Thomas Crew, Lord Crew.
John Arundel, Lord Arundel of Trerice.
Hugh Clifford, Lord Clifford of Chudleigh.
Susan Airmine, Baroness Bellafaye of Osgodby.
Peregrine Osborne, Lord Osborne of Kiveton.
George Carteret, Lord Carteret.
John Bennet, Lord Ossulston.
George Legg, Lord Dartmouth.
Giles Allington, Lord Allington.
John Stawel, Lord Stawel.
Francis North, Lord Guilford.
Sidney Godolphin, Lord Godolphin of Rialton.
Henry Fermin, Lord Dover.
John Jefferyes, Lord Jeffereys.
Henry Waldegrave, Lord Waldegrave.
Edward Griffin, Lord Griffin.
Hugh Cholmondeley, Lord Cholmondeley.
John Ashburnham, Lord Ashburnham.

Of Temporal Peers of England, there are at present
 One hundred fifty and nine ; whereof are,

[Number.]

Dukes and Dutcheſſes	15
Murquiſſes	03
Earls and Counteſſes	73
Viſcounts	10
Barons and Baroneſſes	66

In all 167
 Where-

Whereas within Eighty years last past, there was not one Duke, but one Marquiss, about Nineteen Earls, Three or Four Viscounts, and Forty Lords.

Revenue.] The *Laws* and *Customs* of *England*, (always willing that *Decorum* and *Conveniency* should be every where observed; and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several Degrees of Honour, as they belong to Men of principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace,) expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate, and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours, and the Kings Service. Therefore anciently when the intrinsic value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth Thirty Pounds of our Money now, as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight Hundred Acres, reckoned at Twenty Pounds yearly in Land; that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day. A Baron to have thirteen Knights Fees, and one Third Part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8010 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained, (as the *Roman* Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some *English* Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still.

But to prevent this wasting of Revenues, whereof at present there are too many woful Examples in *England*, the *Spanish* King puts a Curator or Guardian over any Lord of *Spain*, that by Prodigality is like so to waste his Estate, as that his Honour and Title cannot be sufficiently supported.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honour, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquiss, Earl or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of

of Alienations can be given from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-Simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-Simple, by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40 *l.* heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquis 40 Marks, to an Earl 20 *l.* and to a Vicount 20 Marks. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted, only King *Charles* the First creating *Mountjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Montjoy* of *Thurstone*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per Annum*, to him and his Heirs for ever.

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richest in *Domains* of any King in *Europe*, so the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richest in *Lands* of any Neighbouring Nation; some having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and so many of them above 10000 *l.* that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount in all amongst the 159 *Lords*, above Twelve hundred seventy two thousand Pounds a Year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The *English* Nobility for Valour, Wisdom, Integrity and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in *Christendom*.

Every *Lord's* House was a kind of well disciplin'd Court, insomuch that the Gentry, Males and Females, were wont to be sent thither for vertuous Breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At home, their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern or Coffee-House.

If some of the *English* Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were

were before the late Wars, born more feeble in Body than their Ancestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendered weaker in Mind; and then during the late Troubles, by much Licentiousness, and want of fit Education, were so debauch'd, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Justice, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtesie of the ancient Nobility; yet it is not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike enterprising Prince, all those Vertues of their Forefathers may spring afresh.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Third State, or Commons of England, and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeoman, Citizens, Handicrafts, &c.

THE Law of England, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons of England*; and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the Courtesie of England stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the stile of Esquire only, and may be tryed by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament can sit only in the *House of Commons*, if elected, till called by the *King's Writ* to the *Lords House*. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen should be esteemed *Plebeians*, but rather, as in Rome, they were in a middle rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or else, as in other *Christian Kingdoms*, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*; so that as *Barons*, and all above may be stiled, *Nobiles Majores*,
so

so from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly stiled, *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* consists of Barons, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the lowest Degree of Honour that is Hereditary: They are constituted in the room of the ancient *Valvasours*, between the Barons of *England*, and the Orders of Knights. An Honour first instituted by King *James* the First, Anno 1611, given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay in the Exchequer so much Money as will, for three years, at Eight pence *per diem*, pay thirty Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*; which Sum amounts to 1095 *l.* which, with Fees, doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have Precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy-Counsellors, or Knights Bannerets, made under the King's Banner or Standard, displayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of *Wales*. Prince *Henry* by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. *Selden's* Titles of Honour.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon, the Arms of *Ulster*, viz. in a Field *Argent* a Hand *Guiles*: Also in the King's Armies, to have place in the gross near the King's Standard, with some particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any one for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*, whose Successor is therefore stiled *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ*.

A Catalogue of the Baronets of this Kingdom of England, from the first Creation of that Dignity, until the 10th of September 1686. inclusive.

Baronets created by King JAMES the First.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 Nicholas Bacon. | 19 John Savage, an English Earl. |
| 2 Rich. Molineux, an Irish Viscount. | 20 Francis Barington. |
| 3 Thomas Mansel. | 21 Henry Berkeley, Ex. |
| 4 George Shirley, an English Baron, Viscount Lord Ferrars. | 22 William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford. |
| 5 John Stradling. | 23 Richard Musgrave. |
| 6 Francis Leke, an English Earl, Viscount Earl of Scarisdale. | 24 Edward Seymour. |
| 7 Thomas Pelham. | 25 Moyle Finch, Earl of Winchelsea. |
| 8 Richard Houghton. | 26 Anthony Cope. |
| 9 Henry Hobart. | 27 Thomas Mounson. |
| 10 George Booth, an English Earl. | 28 George Gresely. |
| 11 John Peyton. | 29 Paul Tracy. |
| 12 Lionel Talmach, a Scotch Earl. | 30 John Wentworth, Ex. |
| 13 Gervase Clifton. | 31 Henry Bellasyse, Earl of Falconberg. |
| 14 Thomas Gerard. | 32 William Constable, Ex. |
| 15 Walter Aston, a Scotch Baron. | 33 Thomas Leigh, an English Baron. |
| 16 Philip Knevet, Ex. | 34 Edward Noel, Earl of Gainsborough. |
| 17 John St. John. | 35 Robert Cotton. |
| 18 John Shelley. | 36 Robert Cholmon, deleigh, Ex. |
| | 37 John Molineux. |

38 Fran.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 38 Francis Wortley, Ex. | 75 Will. Gostwick. |
| 39 George Savile, Marquiss. | 76 Tho. Puckering, Ex. |
| 40 William Kniveton. | 77 William Wray. |
| 41 Philip Woobouse. | 78 William Ailoffe. |
| 42 William Pope, Ex. | 79 Marmaduke Wivel. |
| 43 James Harrington. | 80 John Pershall. |
| 44 Henry Savile, Ex. | 81 Francis Englesfield. |
| 45 Henry Willoughby, Ex. | 82 Thomas Ridgway, Irish |
| 46 Lewis Tresham, Ex. | Earl. |
| 47 Thomas Brudenell, English | 83 William Essex. |
| Earl. | 84 Edward Gorges, Irish Ba- |
| 48 George St. Paul, Ex. | ron. |
| 49 Philip Tirwhit. | 85 Edward Devereux, Eng- |
| 50 Roger Dallison, Ex. | lish Viscount. |
| 51 Edward Carre. | 86 Reginald Mohun, English |
| 52 Edward Hussey. | Baron. |
| 53 Lestrange Mordant. | 87 Samuel Grimston. |
| 54 Thomas Bendish. | 88 Thomas Holt. |
| 55 John Wynne. | 89 Robert Naper. |
| 56 William Throckmorton. | 90 Paul Banning, Ex. |
| 57 Richard Worsey. | 91 Thomas Temple. |
| 58 Richard Fleerwood. | 92 Thomas Penyston. |
| 59 Thomas Spencer. | 93 Thomas Blackston, Ex. |
| 60 John Tuston, English Earl. | 94 Robert Dormer, English |
| 61 Samuel Peyton, Ex. | Earl. |
| 62 Charles Morrison, Ex. | 95 Rowland Egerton. |
| 63 Henry Baker, Ex. | 96 Roger Townesbend, English |
| 64 Roger Appleton. | Viscount. |
| 65 William Sidley. | 97 Simon Clark. |
| 66 William Twisden. | 98 Edward Fitton, Ex. |
| 67 Edward Hales. | 99 Richard Lucy, Ex. |
| 68 William Monys, English | 100 Matthew Boynton. |
| Baron. | 101 Thomas Littleton. |
| 69 Thomas Mildmay. | 102 Francis Leigh, Ex. Eng- |
| 70 William Maynard, Eng- | lish Earl. |
| lish and Irish Baron. | 103 Thomas Burder. |
| 71 Henry Lee. | 104 George Morton. |
| 72 John Fortman, Ex. | 105 William Harvey, Ex. Eng- |
| 73 Nicholas Saunderson, Irish | lish and Irish Baron. |
| Viscount. | 106 Thomas Mackworth. |
| 74 Miles Sands, Ex. | 107 William Grey, English |
| | Baron. |

- 108 William Villers.
 109 James Ley, Ex.
 110 William Hicks.
 111 Thomas Beaumont, Irish
 Viscount.
 112 Henry Salisbury.
 113 Erasmus Driden.
 114 William Armine, Ex.
 115 Will. Bamburgh, Ex.
 116 Edward Hartop.
 117 John Mill.
 118 Francis Radcliffe, English
 Earl.
 119 David Foulis.
 120 Thomas Philips.
 121 Claudius Forster, Ex.
 122 Anthony Chester.
 123 Samuel Tryon.
 124 Adam Newton.
 125 John Boteler, Ex. English
 Baron.
 126 Gilbert Gerard.
 127 Humphrey Lee.
 128 Richard Berney.
 129 Humphrey Forster.
 130 Thomas Biggs, Ex.
 131 Hen. Belingham, Ex.
 132 Will. Yelverton, Ex.
 133 John Scudamore, Irish
 Viscount.
 134 Thomas Gore.
 135 John Packington.
 136 Ralph Ashston.
 137 Baptist Hicks, Ex. Eng-
 lish Viscount.
 138 Thomas Roberts.
 139 John Hanmer.
 140 Edward Fryer, Ex.
 141 Edward Osborne, Eng-
 lish Marquis.
 142 Henry Felton.
 143 William Chaloner, Ex.

- 144 Thomas Bishop.
 145 Francis Vincent.
 146 Henry Clere, Ex.
 147 Benjamin Tichburne.
 148 Richard Wilbraham.
 149 Thomas Delves.
 150 Lewis Watson, English
 Baron.
 151 Thomas Palmer.
 152 Richard Roberts, English
 Earl.
 153 John Rivers.
 154 Thomas Darnel.
 155 Isaac Sidley.
 156 Robert Brown, Ex.
 157 John Hewer.
 158 Henry Jernegan.
 159 Nicholas Hide, Ex.
 160 John Philips.
 161 John Stepney.
 162 Baldwin Wake.
 163 William Mashom.
 164 John Colbrond.
 165 John Hotham.
 166 Francis Mansel.
 167 Edward Powel, Ex.
 168 John Garrard.
 169 Richard Grosvenour.
 170 Henry Moody, Ex.
 171 John Barker.
 172 William Button.
 173 John Gage.
 174 William Goring.
 175 Peter Courtene, Ex.
 176 Richard Norton.
 177 John Leventhorpe.
 178 Capel Bedell, Ex.
 179 John Darell, Ex.
 180 William Williams.
 181 Francis Ashbey.
 182 Anthony Ashley, Ex.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 183 John Cooper, English Earl. | 194 Percy Herbert, English Marquis. |
| 184 Edmond Prideaux. | 195 Robert Fisher. |
| 185 Thomas Haslerigge. | 196 Hardolph Wastneys. |
| 186 Thomas Burton. | 197 Henry Skipwith. |
| 187 Francis Foleiambé, Ex. | 198 Thomas Harris. |
| 188 Edward Tate. | 199 Nicholas Tempest. |
| 189 George Chudleigh. | 200 Francis Cottington, Ex. |
| 190 Francis Drake. | 201 Thomas Harris, Ex. |
| 191 William Meredith. | 202 Edward Barkham. |
| 192 Hugh Middleton. | 203 John Corbet, Ex. |
| 193 Gifford Thornhurst. | 204 Thomas Playters. |

Baronets created by King CHARLES
the First.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 205 John Ashfield, Ex. | 225 John Kirle. |
| 206 Henry Harper. | 226 Humphrey Stiles, Ex. |
| 207 Edward Seabright, Ex. | 227 Henry Moor. |
| 208 John Beaumont. | 228 Thomas Heal. |
| 209 Edward Dering. | 229 John Carleton, Ex. |
| 210 George Kempe, Ex. | 230 Thomas Maples, Ex. |
| 211 William Brereton, Ex. | 231 John Isham. |
| 212 Patricius Curwen Ex. | 232 Harvey Bagot. |
| 213 William Russel. | 233 Lewis Pallard, Ex. |
| 214 John Spencer. | 234 Francis Mannock. |
| 215 Giles Estcourt. | 235 Henry Giffith, Ex. |
| 216 Tho. Aylesbury, Ex. | 236 Lodowick Dyer. |
| 217 Thomas Style. | 237 Hugh Stukely. |
| 218 Frederick Cornwallis,
English Baron. | 238 Edward Stanly. |
| 219 Drue Drwy. | 239 Edward Littleton. |
| 220 William Skeffington. | 240 Ambrose Brown. |
| 221 Robert Crane, Ex. | 241 Sackville Crow. |
| 222 Anthony Wingfield. | 242 Michael Levesey, Ex. |
| 223 William Culpepper. | 243 Simon Bennet, Ex. |
| 224 Giles Bridges, English
Baron. | 244 Thomas Fisher, Ex. |
| | 245 Thomas Bowyer. |

- 246 Buts Bacon.
 247 John Corbet.
 248 Edward Tirrel.
 249 Basil Dixwel, Ex.
 250 Richard Young, Ex.
 251 Will. Pennyman, Ex.
 252 William Stonehouse.
 253 Thomas Fowler, Ex.
 254 John Fenwick.
 255 William Wray.
 256 John Irelawney.
 257 John Conyers.
 258 John Bolles.
 259 Thomas Aston.
 260 Kenelme Fenoure.
 261 John Price.
 262 Richard Beaumont, Ex.
 263 William Wiseman.
 264 Thomas Nightingale.
 265 John Jacques, Ex.
 166 Robert Dillington.
 267 Francis Pile.
 268 John Pole.
 269 William Lewes, Ex.
 270 William Culpepper.
 271 Peter Van-loor, Ex.
 272 John Lawrence.
 273 Anthony Slingsby.
 274 Thomas Vavasour.
 275 Robert Wolseley.
 276 Rice Rudd.
 277 Richard Wiseman.
 278 Henry Ferrers.
 279 John Anderson.
 280 William Russel.
 281 Richard Everard.
 282 Thomas Powell.
 283 William Luckin.
 284 Richard Graham, Scotch
 Viscount.
 285 George Twisleton, Ex.

- 286 William Aston, Ex.
 287 Nicholas Lefrange.
 288 John Holland.
 289 Edward Aleyn, Ex.
 290 Richard Earl.
 291 Robert Ducy.
 292 Rich. Greneville, Ex.
 293 Charles Vavasour.
 294 Edward Tirrel.
 295 Edward Mosely, Ex.
 196 Martin Lumley.
 297 William Dalsfon.
 298 Henry Fletcher.
 299 Nicholas Cole.
 300 Edmund Pye, Ex.
 301 Simon Every.
 302 William Langley.
 303 William Paston, English
 Earl.
 304 James Stonehouse.
 305 John Palgrave.
 306 Gerard Napper.
 307 Thomas Whitmore.
 308 John Maney.
 309 Thomas Cave.
 310 Christopher Telverton,
 English Viscount.
 311 William Boteler.
 312 Thomas Hatton.
 313 Thomas Abdy.
 314 Thomas Bampffield.
 315 John Cotton.
 316 Simonds d' Ewes.
 317 Henry Frederick.
 318 John Burgoyne.
 319 John Northcote.
 320 William Drake.
 321 Thomas Rows.
 322 Ralph Hare.
 323 John Norwich.
 324 John Brownlow, Ex.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 325 William Brownlow. | 367 John Rayney. |
| 326 John Sidenham. | 368 Revet Eldred, Ex. |
| 327 Henry Prat, Ex. | 369 John Gell. |
| 328 Francis Nicholas. | 370 Vincent Corbet. |
| 329 William Strickland. | 371 John Kay. |
| 330 Thomas Wolriche. | 372 Thomas Trollop. |
| 331 Thomas Maleverer. | 373 Edward Toomas. |
| 332 William Boughton. | 374 William Cowper. |
| 333 John Chichester. | 375 Denner Strut. |
| 334 Norton Knatchbull. | 376 William St. Quintin. |
| 335 Hugh Windham, Ex. | 377 Robert Kempe. |
| 336 Rich Carew. | 378 John Read. |
| 337 William Castleton. | 379 James Enyan. |
| 338 Richard Price. | 380 Edm. Williams, Ex. |
| 339 Hugh Cholmley. | 381 John Williams. |
| 340 William Springe. | 382 George Wintour. |
| 341 Thomas Trevor, Ex. | 383 John Borlase. |
| 342 John Curson. | 384 Henry Knollys, Ex. |
| 343 Hugh Owen. | 385 John Hamilton. |
| 344 Morton Briggs. | 386 Edward Morgan. |
| 345 Henry Heyman. | 387 Nicholas Kemys. |
| 346 Thomas Sandford. | 388 Trevor Williams. |
| 347 Francis Rhodes. | 389 John Reresby. |
| 348 Richard Sprignel. | 390 William Ingilby. |
| 349 John Potts. | 391 Poynings Moor. |
| 350 John Goodrick. | 392 Christopher Dawney, Esq
Viscount. |
| 351 Robert Bindloss. | 393 Thomas Hampson. |
| 352 William Walter. | 394 Thomas Williamson. |
| 353 Thomas Lawley. | 395 William Denney, Ex. |
| 354 William Farmer. | 396 Richard Hardres. |
| 355 John Dwyer. | 397 Christopher Lowther. |
| 356 Thomas Pettus. | 398 Thomas Alston. |
| 357 William Andrews. | 399 Edward Corbet. |
| 358 John Meaux. | 400 George Middleton, Ex. |
| 359 Rich. Gurney, Ex. | 401 Edward Payler. |
| 360 Thomas Wills. | 402 William Widdrington,
English Baron. |
| 361 Francis Armitage. | 403 Matt. Valkenburgh. |
| 362 Richard Halford. | 404 Philip Constable. |
| 363 Humphry Tuston. | 405 Ralph Blackston. |
| 364 Edward Coke. | |
| 365 Isaac Astley, Ex. | |
| 366 David Cunningham, Ex. | |

- 406 Edward Widdrington.
 407 Robert Markham.
 408 Philip Hungate.
 409 Stephen Lennard.
 410 William Thorold.
 411 Walter Rudstone Wrotesley.
 412 Thomas Bland.
 413 Robert Tbrockmorton.
 414 William Halton.
 415 Brocket Spencer.
 416 Edward Golding.
 417 William Smith.
 418 Henry Henn.
 419 Walter Blount.
 420 Adam Littleton.
 421 Thomas Lidel.
 422 Richard Lawday, Ex.
 423 Thomas Chamberlain.
 424 Henry Hunloke.
 425 Thomas Badd.
 426 Richard Crane, Ex.
 427 Samuel Danvers.
 428 Henry Anderson.
 429 William Vavasour, Ex.
 430 Henry Jones.
 431 Edward Walgrave.

- 432 Thomas Haggerston.
 433 John Pate, Ex.
 434 John Bale.
 435 Brian Oneal.
 436 Willoughby Hickman.
 437 John Butler.
 438 Edward Aston.
 439 Francis Hawley.
 440 Walter Rudston.
 441 John Preston.
 442 John Web.
 443 Thomas Prestwich.
 444 Henry Williams.
 445 Gervase Lucas, Ex.
 446 Robert Thorold.
 447 John Scudamore.
 448 Henry Bard, Ex.
 449 Richard Viviant.
 450 William Van Colster.
 451 William de Boreel.
 452 George Carteret, English Baron.
 453 Thomas Windibank.
 454 Benjamin Wrighr.
 455 Edward Charleton.
 456 Richard Willis.

Baronets created by King CHARLES
the Second.

- 457 Richard Brown.
 458 Henry de Vic.
 459 Richard Forster.
 460 Richard Fanshaw.
 461 William Curtius.
 462 Arthur Slingsby.
 463 Thomas Orby.

- 464 Thomas Bond.
 465 Arthur Marigny.
 466 Henry Brown.
 467 Jeremy Whichcot.
 468 Anthony de Mercas, Ex.
 469 John Evelin.
 470 Gualter de Raed.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 471 Orlando Bridgman. | 511 Thomas Ellis. |
| 472 Geofry Palmer. | 512 John Covert. |
| 473 Heneage Finch. | 513 Peter Lear. |
| 474 John Langham. | 514 Maurice Berkley, Irish |
| 475 Humphrey Winch. | Viscount. |
| 476 Robert Abdy. | 515 Henry Hudson. |
| 477 Thomas Draper. | 516 Thomas Herbert. |
| 478 Henry Wright, Ex. | 517 Thomas Middleton. |
| 479 Jonathan Keate. | 518 Verney Noel. |
| 480 Hugh Speke. | 519 George Buswel. |
| 481 Nicholas Gould, Ex. | 520 Robert Austen. |
| 482 Thomas Adams. | 521 Robert Hales. |
| 483 Richard Atkins. | 522 William Boothby. |
| 484 Thomas Allen. | 523 Woolstan Dixey, |
| 485 Henry North. | 524 John Bright. |
| 486 Thomas Culham. | 525 John Warner. |
| 487 William Wiseman. | 526 Job Harby. |
| 488 Basil Dixwel. | 527 Samuel Morland. |
| 489 Thomas Darcy. | 528 Thomas Hewit. |
| 490 George Grubham-How. | 529 Edward Honywood. |
| 491 John Cuts, Ex. | 530 Richard Brown. |
| 492 Solomon Swale. | 531 Henry Vernon. |
| 493 William Humble. | 532 John Aubrey, |
| 494 Henry Stapleton. | 533 William Thomas. |
| 495 Gervase Elwes. | 534 Thomas Sclater. |
| 496 Robert Cordel. | 535 Henry Conway. |
| 497 Job Robinson. | 536 Edward Green. |
| 498 John Abdy, Ex. | 537 John Stapeley. |
| 499 Robert Hilliard. | 538 Metcalf Robinson. |
| 500 Jacob Astley. | 539 Marmaduke Gresham. |
| 501 William Bowyer. | 540 William Dudley. |
| 502 Thomas Stanley. | 541 Hugh Smithson. |
| 503 John Shuckborough. | 542 Roger Moſſin. |
| 504 William Wray. | 543 William Willoughby, Ex. |
| 505 Nicholas Steward. | 544 Anthony Oldfield. |
| 506 George Warburton. | 545 Peter Leiceſter. |
| 507 Francis Holles, English | 546 William Wheeler. |
| Baron. | 547 John Newton. |
| 508 Oliver St. John. | 548 Thomas Lee. |
| 509 Ralph de la Val. | 549 Thomas Smith. |
| 510 Andrew Henley. | 550 Ralph Aſhton. |

551 John Rous.
 552 Henry Massingbeard.
 553 John Hales.
 554 Ralph Bovey, Ex.
 555 John Knightley.
 556 John Drake.
 557 Oliver St. George.
 558 John Bowyer.
 559 William Wild.
 560 Joseph Ashe.
 561 John How.
 562 John Swineburne,
 563 John Trot, Ex.
 564 Humphrey Miller.
 565 John Lewes, Ex.
 566 John Beal.
 567 Richard Francklin.
 568 William Russel.
 569 Thomas Boothby, Ex.
 570 William Backhouse, Ex.
 571 John Cutler.
 572 Giles Mottet.
 573 Henry Gifford.
 574 Thomas Foot.
 575 Thomas Manwaring.
 576 Thomas Bennet.
 577 John Wroth.
 578 George Wynne.
 579 Heneage Fetherston.
 580 Humphrey Monnox.
 581 John Peyton, Ex.
 582 Edmond Anderson.
 583 John Fagg.
 584 Matthew Herbert.
 585 Edward Ward.
 586 John Keyt.
 587 William Killegrew.
 588 John Buck.
 589 William Frankland.
 590 Richard Striddolph, Ex.
 591 William Gardner.

592 William Juxon.
 593 John Legard.
 594 George Marwood.
 595 John Jackson.
 596 Henry Pickering.
 597 Henry Beddingfield.
 598 Walter Plomer.
 599 Herbert Springet, Ex.
 600 William Powell.
 601 Robert Newton, Ex.
 602 Nicholas Straughton.
 603 William Rokeby.
 604 Walter Ernley.
 605 John Hubaud.
 606 Thomas Morgan.
 607 George Lane, Irish Vis-
 count.
 608 George Wakeman.
 609 Benjamin Wright.
 610 John Colleton.
 611 James Modyford.
 612 Thomas Beaumont.
 613 Edward Smith.
 614 Thomas Gifford, Ex.
 615 Thomas Clifton.
 616 William Wilson.
 617 Compton Read.
 618 Brian Broughton
 619 Robert Slingsby.
 620 John Crofts.
 621 Ralph Verney.
 622 Robert Dicer.
 623 John Bromfield.
 624 Thomas Rich.
 625 Edward Smith.
 626 Walter Long.
 627 John Fettiplace.
 628 Walter Henley.
 629 William Parsons.
 630 John Cambel, Ex.
 631 William Morice.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 632 Charles Gawdey. | 673 John Banks. |
| 633 VWilliam Godolphin. | 674 Henry Ingolsbooy. |
| 634 VWilliam Caley. | 675 Francis Bickley. |
| 635 Thomas Curson. | 676 Robert Jason. |
| 636 Edmund Fowel. | 677 John Young. |
| 637 John Cropley. | 678 John Frederick van |
| 638 VWilliam Smith. | Freisendorf. |
| 639 George Cook. | 679 William Roberts. |
| 640 Charles Lloyd. | 680 William Luckin. |
| 641 Nathaniel Powel. | 681 Thomas Smith. |
| 642 Denney Ashburnham. | 682 Edwin Sadler. |
| 643 Hugh Smith. | 683 William Windham. |
| 644 Robert Jenkinson. | 684 George Southcote. |
| 645 VWilliam Glinne. | 685 George Trevilian. |
| 646 John Charnock. | 686 Francis Duncombe. |
| 647 Robert Brook. | 687 Nicholas Bacon. |
| 648 Thomas Nevil. | 688 Richard Cox. |
| 649 Henry Andrews. | 689 John Osbourn. |
| 650 Anthony Craven. | 690 John Coriton. |
| 651 John Clavering. | 691 John Lloyd. |
| 652 Thomas Derham. | 692 Edward Moor. |
| 653 VWilliam Stanley. | 693 Thomas Proby. |
| 654 Abraham Cullen. | 694 Miles Stapleton. |
| 655 James Roushout. | 695 Richard Braham. |
| 656 Godfrey Copley. | 696 John Witerong. |
| 657 Griffith VWilliams. | 697 Philip Mathews. |
| 658 Henry VWinchcombe. | 698 Robert Bernard. |
| 659 Clement Clark. | 699 Roger Lort. |
| 660 Thomas Viner. | 700 Edward Gage. |
| 661 Thomas Silyard. | 701 Thomas Hooke. |
| 662 Christopher Guise. | 702 John Savile. |
| 663 Reginald Forster. | 703 Christopher Wandesford. |
| 664 Philip Parker. | 704 Richard Astley. |
| 665 Edward Duke. | 705 Jacob Gerard. |
| 666 Charles Hussy. | 706 Edward Fust. |
| 667 Edward Barkham. | 707 Robert Long. |
| 668 Thomas Norton. | 708 Robert Can. |
| 669 John Dormer. | 709 William Middleton. |
| 670 Thomas Carew. | 710 Richard Graham. |
| 671 Mark Milbank. | 711 Thomas Tankard. |
| 672 Richard Rothwel. | 712 Cuthbert Heron. |

713 Francis Wenman, Irish
Viscount.

714 Henry Purefoy.

715 Thomas Cobb.

716 Henry Brook.

717 Peter Pindar.

718 Nicholas Slanings.

719 George Reeve.

720 Thomas Brograve.

721 Thomas Bernardiston.

722 Samuel Bernardiston.

723 John Dawes.

724 John Holman.

725 William Cook.

726 John Bellot.

727 George Downing.

728 William Gawdey.

729 Charles Pym, Ex.

730 William Doyley.

731 John Marsham.

732 Robert Barnham.

733 Francis Leeke.

734 John St. Barbe.

735 Thomas Cambell.

736 James Pennyman.

737 Thomas Muddisford.

738 George Selby.

739 Edmund Fortescue.

740 Samuel Tuke.

741 John Tempest.

742 Littleton Osboldeston.

743 Giles Tooker.

744 Stephen Anderson.

745 Thomas Bateman.

746 Thomas Lorain.

747 Thomas Wentworth.

748 Theophilus Biddulph.

749 William Green, Ex.

750 William Cookes.

751 John Wolfstenholme.

752 John Jacob.

753 John Teoman.

754 John Pye.

755 Thomas Taylor.

756 William Leman.

757 Robert Smith.

758 Nicholas Crisp.

759 John Shaw.

760 John Brown.

761 George Rawden.

762 Robert Jocelyn.

763 Robert Duckensfield.

764 John Lawson.

765 Philip Tyrel.

766 Francis Burder.

767 George Moor.

768 Abel Barker.

769 William Oglander.

770 William Temple.

771 William Swan.

772 Anthony Shirley.

773 Maurice Diggs, Ex.

774 Peter Gleane.

775 John Nelthorpe.

776 Robert Viner.

777 Thomas Twisden.

778 Anthony Aucher.

779 John Doyley.

780 Edward Hoby.

781 Thomas Put.

782 John Tirel.

783 Gilbert Gerard.

784 Robert Teomans.

785 Carr Scroop.

786 Peter Fortescue.

787 Richard Bettenson.

788 Algernon Peyton.

789 Roger Martin.

790 Richard Castings.

791 William Hanham.

792 Francis Topp.

793 William Langhorne.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 794 Edward Mostyn. | 835 John Barlowe. |
| 795 George Stonehouse. | 836 Richard Newdigate. |
| 796 Philip Carteret. | 837 Richard Cust. |
| 797 Fulwar Skipwith. | 838 Francis Anderton. |
| 798 John Sabin. | 839 James Simeon. |
| 799 William Chater. | 840 James Pool. |
| 800 Herbert Croft. | 841 George Wharton. |
| 801 John St. Aubin. | 842 Hugh Ackland. |
| 802 Robert Eden. | 843 Francis Edwards. |
| 803 John Werden. | 844 Henry Oxenden. |
| 804 Thomas Allen. | 845 James Bowyer. |
| 805 Francis Warre. | 846 Walter Curle. |
| 806 Orlando Bridgeman. | 847 Ralph Dutton. |
| 807 Francis Windham. | 848 William Dyer. |
| 808 Arthur Harris. | 849 Josias Child. |
| 809 William Blacket. | 450 Thomas Skipwith. |
| 810 John Thompson. | 851 Walter Hawkefworth. |
| 811 Halsewel Tynt. | 852 Jeremy Snow. |
| 812 Cornelius Martin-Trump. | 853 William Kenrick. |
| 813 Robert Parker. | 854 Samuel Marrow. |
| 814 John Sherard. | 855 Roger Bradshaigh. |
| 815 Arthur Onslow. | 856 William Stapleton. |
| 816 Walter Clearges. | 857 Tho. Pope Blunt. |
| 817 Thomas Williams. | 858 George Walker. |
| 818 Robert Filmer. | 859 Gelebrand Sas-Van-Bosch. |
| 819 Edward Nevil. | 860 John Roberts. |
| 820 Richard Tulpe. | 861 Roger Beckwith. |
| 821 Thomas Samuel. | 862 Thomas Parkins. |
| 822 Richard Rich. | 863 Thomas Bunbury. |
| 823 Benjamin Maddox. | 864 Hugh Parker. |
| 824 William Barker. | 865 Henry Seymour. |
| 825 John Brookes. | 866 George Jeffreys. |
| 826 Richard Head. | 867 Hugh Middleton. |
| 827 William Pennington. | 868 Joseph Alston. |
| 828 Bennet Hoskins. | 869 Thomas Robertson. |
| 829 Richard Standish. | 870 William Maynard. |
| 830 Alexander Robertson. | 871 Robert Nappier. |
| 831 Thomas Dike. | 872 Cane James. |
| 832 Robert Cotton. | 873 Robert Davers. |
| 833 Francis Willoughby. | 874 Cornelius Gans. |
| 834 Ignatius Vitus. | 875 Timothy Thornhill. |

876 Edward Evelin.	890 Nicholas Sherburn.
877 Thomas Lear.	891 Charles Bloys.
878 John Witham.	892 William Compton.
879 James Pichards.	893 Job Charlton.
880 Robert Dashwood.	894 George Davies.
881 George Chute.	895 Cornelius Speelman.
882 Sir — Sands.	896 William Humble.
883 William Blacket.	897 James Chapman-Fuller.
884 George Sheers.	898 William Pynsent.
885 William Soames.	899 William Strych.
886 John Child.	900 William Williams.
887 John Sudbury, Ex.	901 Henry Ashurst.
888 Paul Jenkinson.	902 John Morden.
889 Robert Guldeford.	903 Thomas Fitts.

Baronets created by King WILLIAM the
Third and Queen MARY

904 H ender Molefworth.	906 William Robinson.
905 H John Ramsden.	

Total of Baronets	906
Whereof Extinct	111
Living	895

Knights.] The word *Knight* is derived from the German word *Knecht*, signifying originally a *Lusty Servitor*; but afterwards commonly used for a *Soldier* or *Man of War*.

The *Germans* (as the ancient *Romans* gave their young Men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young Men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin, as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Commonwealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young Man publicly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of *Knight-hood*.

The

The thing Knight is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a word that properly signifies a Horseman, because they were wont to serve in War on Horseback, and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenknyts*, (*id est*) *Riding Servitors*; yet our Common Law styles them *Milites*, *Souldiers*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the Person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

[*Knights of the Garter.*] In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefeſt are thoſe of the Order of *St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*.

This Order is eſteemed the moſt Honourable, and moſt ancient of any now in uſe in *Chriſtendom*. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350. and the Three and twentieth Year of the Warlike and Puſſant King *Edward* the Third, who triumphed ſeveral times over *France* and *Scotland*; who held Priſoners at one time in *England*, King *John* of *France*, and King *David* of *Scotland*; who by his Son *Edward* the Black Prince, expelled the Rebels of *Caſtile*, and enthroned *Don Pedro* their lawful King. He that did theſe mighty and glorious Exploits, was the Founder of this Moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*, and at firſt made choice of the Moſt Illuſtrious Perſons of *Europe* to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any ſuch Amorous Account, as a *Garter* falling from a Lady's Leg; which ridiculous Story, to the diſhonour of the Order, was firſt fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and ſince upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors.

It was ſince commonly called the *The Order of the Garter*, becauſe this only part of the whole Habit of the Order was made choice of at firſt, to be conſtantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of the Order, that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of *Amity* and *Concord*, ſo by their *Garter*, as by a taſt eye of Affection, they were obliged to love one another.

Now

Now lest this strict Combination might seem to have had any other aim or end, but what was honourable and just, *ad obviandam malam interpretationem*, (as the ancient Records of *Windsor* speak) the said King commanded that Motto or Impress to be wrought on the Garter, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this Motto was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possessed of a great part of *France*, not only our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons, were in *French*, but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England*.

It appears by ancient Writings, that this *Honourable Company* is a Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Sovereign Guardian* (which is always the King of *England*) and of twenty five Companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other maintenance but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their *Prayers*, to the Honour of God, and *St. George*, who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous *St. Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ, *St. George of Cappadocia*: A Saint so universally received in all parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his *Martyrdom* till this day, that no one Saint in all the *Calendar* (except those attested by Holy Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Office; as the *Prelate of the Garter*, which Office is settled on the *Bishoprick of Winchester*; A *Chancellor of the Garter*, which Office did anciently belong to the Bishops of *Salisbury*, and is now by his Majesties favour re-annexed to that See; A *Register*, who of later times hath been constantly the Dean of *Windsor*, though anciently it was otherwise. The Principal King at Arms, called *Garter*, whose chief Function is to manage and martial their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, the *Usher of the Garter*.

There

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to the Society, touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of *Windsor*, with the Chappel of *St. George*, there erected by King *Edward* the Third, and the Chapter-House.

The Order of the Garter is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honour and Vertue, and with it a *Blew Garter* deckt with *Gold*, *Pearl*, and *precious Stones*, and a *Buckle of Gold*, to be worn daily on the left Leg; also at high Feasts they are to wear a *Surcoat*, a *Mantle*, a high *Black Velvet Cap*, a *Collar of pure Gold*, composed of *Roses enamelled Red*, within a *Garter enamelled Blew*, with the usual *Motto* in *Letters of Gold*; and between each of these *Garters*, a *Knor* with *Tessels of Gold*, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their *Garter* upon the left Leg, upon pain of paying *Two Crowns* to any Officer of the Order, who shall first claim it; only in taking a Journey, a *Blew Ribbon* under the *Boord* doth suffice.

Upon the left Shoulder, upon a *Cloak*, *Coat*, or *Riding Cassock*, in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their *Robes*, they are to wear an *Escutcheon* of the *Arms of St. George*, that is, a *Cross with a Garter*, and this by an Order made, *April 1626*. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said *Escutcheon* now worn, and called *The Star*, or rather, *The Sun in its Glory*, was at the same time enjoyned.

The greatest Monarchs of *Christendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an Honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution, *Eight Emperours*, *Seven and Twenty*, or *Eight and Twenty Foreign Kings*, besides many *Sovereign Princes*, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most Honourable Order, that have been convicted of *Heresie*, of *Treason*, or of *Cowardise*.

A SCHEME of the Stalls at WINDSOR, as they stood at the Installation of his Grace the Duke of Sconberg, and the Right Honourable the Earl of Devonshire, May 14. Anno Dom. 1689.

The King of Denmark,	The Sovereign.	The King of Sweden.	Prince George of Denmark,
----------------------------	-------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------

Earl of Oxford.

Duke of Beaufort.

Duke of Southampton.

Duke of Newcastle.

Duke of Grafton.

Duke of Hamilton.

Duke of Northumberland

Earl of Peterborough.

Earl of Feversham.

Duke of Schonberg.

Earl of Strafford.

Earl of Bedford.

Earl of Mulgrave.

Earl of Danby.

Duke of Richmond.

Duke of Somerset.

Duke of Norfolk.

Earl of Rochester.

Earl of Sunderland.

Duke of Ormond.

Earl of Devonshire.

Note,

Note, That anciently Kings and Princes were placed according to their Creations, but now those only are placed according to their Degrees.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed Twenty six.

Knights Bannerets.] In the next place are *Knights Bannerets, Equites Vexilliferi*, anciently in an high honour, now obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear their Arms with Supporters, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath.] *Knights of the Bath*, so called of their *Bathing*, used before they were created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry the Fourth*, Anno 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt-wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

Knights Bachelors.] Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the *Gilt Spurs* usually put upon them, and *Knights Bachelors, Quasi Bæi Chevaliers*, Knights of low degree: For so Bachelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi Low Knights*, or Servitors in Arts. These were anciently made by girding with a Sword and *Gilt Spurs*, and was bestowed only upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a noble Reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown-men, contrary to the nature of the thing (as Degrees in the Universities are sometimes bestowed on Sword men) it is become of much less Reputation in *England* than it hath been, although it be still accounted an honourable Degree both in *England* and Foreign Countries; yet amongst Gown-men, it is given only to Lawyers and Physicians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be *Spiritual Knights* as well as *Spiritual Lords*,

These

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which the King heretofore said in *French*, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Advance Chevalier*.

Note, That a Knight hath by our *Law* one Priviledge above our higher Nobility; for as a King of a Foreign Nation, coming into *England*, with our King's leave, shall sue and be sued in the name of a King, so shall a Knight made by another King, be sued and sue by the name of a Knight, which is otherwise of a Duke, Marquis, or Earl of another King's Dominion, according to the Opinion of Judge *Doderidge* and *Cook*, Part 7. Fol. 16.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his Military Girdle is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gauntlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Esquire.] Next among the lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the *French* word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as *Ensigns* of their descent, and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Viscounts eldest Sons, and all Viscount and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England*, all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses and Dukes, are Esquires, and no more. Next are the Esquires of the King's Body, mentioned among the Officers of the King's Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher Degree; then Knights eldest Sons, and their elder Sons for ever. Next, Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of SS's, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, divers that are in Superiour publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Sergeants of the severall Offices

fices in the King's Court, and other Officers of Rank and Quality; so Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns; so Councillors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law, or Physick although none of them are really so.

The Knights and Esquires of this Nation, for Valour and Courage, for Wisdom, good Hospitality, Literature, and other Genteel Qualities, might compare with any Kingdom in Christendom; nor might any justly say here, as a grave Writer did to those of our Neighbour Country, *Ni sitis boni Aleatores, probi Chartarii, Scottatores improbi, Potatores strenui, Profusores audaces, Decottores & Conflatores aris alieni, Scabie Gallica denique ornati, via quisquam vos credet Equites vel Armigeros.*

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of ancient Families, that have always born a Coat of Arms,

This kind of Honour is derived from the *Germans* to the rest of *Christendom*, and was never known in any Countrey where the *German* Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The *Germans* anciently, oft warring among themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helmets; and this Ornament both of Arms and Crest, descended by the Inheritance of their Children, to the eldest pure, and to the rest, with some note of distinction, such as the old Master of Ceremonies, in High Dutch, *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have always been of such repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself, have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England*, (as of *Cavalier* in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was anciently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shopkeeping; and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry, to be married to a Shopkeeper's Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; † for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed † See Cook upon *Littleton*, their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich (for *nihil proficiunt, nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as Tully observes: So Title *Knights Service*, Sect. 107. p. 80. the Son of *Syrac*, Ecclus. 26. 29. *A Merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an Huckster shall not be freed from Sin:*) and therefore among the *Thebans*, no Man was admitted to places of Honour and Trust, unless he had left off Trading Ten years before. So by the Imperial Laws, a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Soldiers; and therefore the *English Nobility* and Gentry till within late years, judged it a Stain and Diminution to the Honour and Dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employment, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisage, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Master's Trade, or their own Wit, belongs all to their Master; neither can they lie out of their Master's House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what Punishments, and eat, and wear what their Master pleaseth; which Marks of Slavery considered, *Heralds* are of Opinion, that a Gentleman thereby loseth his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the Folly of the *English* in swerving from their Ancestors herein, (as in other things)

is now apparent; for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits, could not brook such dull slavish Lives; and being thereby unfitted for other Employments, have generally taken ill debauched Courses.

The true *English* Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such Accomplishments, especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in time of Peace; for which two things, all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperor *Julianian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, viz. *Domus Leges, & foris Arma quam optime cavere*, to be excellently skill'd in the Art of War abroad, and in the Laws of the Land at home.

Priviledges of the lower Nobility.

THE lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body and Marriage; for though the *Law* doth judge him not able to do Knight's Service till the Age of Twenty One Years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by Dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knight's Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

Knights, by *Magna Charta* Cap 21. are so freed, that no Demefn Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight by Statute-Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice for the Cure of Souls.

By the *Stat. primo Jacobi primi*, it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l.* per Annum, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds,
Setting

Setting-Dogs, or Nets, to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges alſo belong to Gentlemen. Anciently if an ignoble Perſon did ſtrike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to loſe his Hand.

A Gentleman, by *Stat. quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to ſerve in Huſbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to Sing, cannot be taken, without the Parents and Friends conſent, to ſerve in the King's Chappel, as others may.

The Horſe of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Poſt.

Note, That as there are ſome Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity, and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongſt the Hiſheſt of the Higher Nobility; ſo there are ſome Perſons, who for their Dignities in the Church, Degrees in the Univerſity, Offices in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongſt them; ſo all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellors, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, Phyſick, and Muſick; Heads of Houſes in the Univerſities uſually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Eſquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Chriſtian Countries where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in ſuch Aſts as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath Precedence of a Knight; as alſo at Court in Foreign Parts, thoſe Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are Servants to the Prince; but otherwiſe Knights uſually take place of Doctors.

Likewiſe all Judges of Courts, Juſtices of the Peace.

All Commiſſionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Maſter of Artillery, Quartermaſter-General &c

All higher Officers in the King's Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. Theſe are wont to precede Eſquires.

All Batchellors of Divinity, Law and Physick, all Doctors in Arts, commonly called Masters of Arts, all Barresters in the Inns of Court, all Captains, and other Military Officers who have the King's Commissions, divers other Officers in the King's Household, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen that have none of these Qualifications.

In *England*, Gentry, (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the lower Nobility in *England*, the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above Five hunder'd Baronets more than the first intended number; that is, in all, about Seven hunder'd forty nine, who are possest, one with another, of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights, above Fourteen hunder'd, who one with another, may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen, above Six thousand, each one possest one with another, of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about Sixteen thousand in all *England*, who have small Estates in Land, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Land in the Possession of the lower Nobility, will amount to about Four Millions and sixty thousand Pounds yearly.

Next to the lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Frecholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen, from the *High Dutch*, *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in *English*, *Common*; so in the Kings Court it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom; or else from the *Low Dutch*, *Yeaman*, some Body; as the *Spaniards* call a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algo*, that is, *The Son of some Body*; but they have no other word to express Yeoman, than *Labrador*, a Labourer.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own, to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are look'd upon as not apt to commit, or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, not apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. Wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Church warden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Souldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire of Parliament, &c.

In Cases and Causes, the Law of *England* hath conceived a better Opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Husbandry hath in no Age rendred a Gentleman ignoble, nor incapable of Places of Honour.

Amongst the *Romans*, some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls had been once Husband-men, and some of them taken from ploughing their Ground, to bear those highest Offices and Dignities, as *L. Q. Cincinnatus*, one of the *Cato's*, and many others; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperors, have exercised Agriculture; and the Grand *Scipio*, and the Emperor *Dioclesian*, left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England*, certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and Land-men, though they are not Gentlemen. *Vide Stat. 1 Jacobi, Cap. 27. & alibi.*

Of the Freeholders in *England*, there are more in number, and richer, than in any Country of the like extent in *Europe*, 40, or 50 *l.* a year apiece is very ordinary, 100, and 200 *l.* a year in some Counties, is not rare, sometimes in *Kent* 1000 *l.* and 1500 *l.*

Besides these Freeholders, (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court-Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have *Jus perpetuum*, & *utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium* & *directum Dominium*, which Freeholders may improperly be said to have, for properly none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst

Amongst the Commons of *England*, in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, among whom, Merchants of Foreign Traffick, have, for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great Endowments, and generous living, been of best repute in *England*; and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen, that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of People, and that a Ward within Age may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian, for offering any such in Marriage; yet in *England*, as well as *Italy*, to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger Brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Wholesale-men, then Retailers; lastly Mechanicks, or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politick, are the Day Labourers, who, by their large Wages given them, and the cheapness of all necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Husbandmen do in many other Countries.

Liberties and Priviledges.

AS the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England*, for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties, are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch, or State in the World.

First, No Freeman of *England* ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn, for which by Law, he ought to be so imprisoned,

Secondly,

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, if no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at Liberty.

Fourthly, No Souldiers can be Quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without his Will, though they pay for their Quarters.

Fifthly, every Freeman hath such a full and absolute Propriety in his Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own Consent, by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover they have such an absolute Power, that they can dispose of all they have how they please, even from their own Children, and so them, in what inequality they will, without shewing any Cause; which other Nations, governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, no *Englishman* can be Pressed, or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his Country, to serve as a Souldier in the Wars, except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his Will, upon any Foreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the merit of the Offence, always *Salus in fine contentamento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue, and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, if it be considered only, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws; but what they make themselves not no Taxes, but what they impose themselves, and on the King and the Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly Condition most happy and blessed, and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women in Europe would run into England, (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea; so all the Men, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

C H A P. XXI
Of the Women of England.

Touching the Women of England, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs. Women in England, with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in possession, at the Will and Disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattel be given to a *Feme-Sole*, to a married Woman, they all immediately become her Husband's. She cannot Let, Sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husband's Consent.

Her very necessary Apparel, by the Law, is not her Property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is in Capite, that is, she holds it of, and by her Husband, who is her *Mortgagor*; and therefore the Law saith, *Capite per Mortgagum*.

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage is so much her Husband's, that after his Death, they do not return to his Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Paraphernalia*, or *Paraphernalia*, which are her necessary Apparel, which, with the consent

of her Husband, she may devise by Will, nor otherwise by Law, because the Property and Possession, even of the Possessions, are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husband's Consent; and in Law Matters, *sine voto respondet marito*. she is bound from nonage to majority, as the husband is.

The Law of England supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no Will at all of her own; Wherefore, if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law on be neither Principal nor Accessary; the Law supposing, that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of England supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her, when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wife's fault, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespas, he must make Satisfaction.

The Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same Punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master; *sedes in Perit Treason*, to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in England is as poor, but the best of Servants, having nothing her own, in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call every thing his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not only the Power over her Person, and her Will, and the Property of her Goods, but her very Name, for ever after she useth her Husband's Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is also observed in France and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if Susanna, the Daughter of R. Clifford, be married to A. Chamberlaine, she either writes her self Susanna Clifford, or elle Susanna Clifford Chamberlaine.

Notwithstanding all which, their Condition *de facto*, is the best of the World; for such is the good Nature of the English.

English-men towards their Wives, such is the Tender-
ness and Respect giving them the uppermost place at
Table and self-wash, the right hand every where,
and putting them upon no Drudgery and Hardship;
that in there were a Bridge over into England, as before
said; it is thought all the Women in Europe would be
brought hither to share the same Honour for want of Maies, do (as
before said) but to one of them only, because
Besides in some things the Laws of England are above
other Nations, so favourable to that Sex, as if Women had
a voice in the making of them; as which is before said to all the
World a Wife bring forth a Child, during her Husband's
long absence, though it be for some Years; yet if she
live all the time her Husband's Wife, within this time,
he must Father that Child; and if that Child be her
own Son, he shall inherit that Husband's Estate, if en-
tailed, or else without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a Child, begotten by a former
Husband, or by any other, before Marriage, but born after
Marriage with another Man; this latter must own the
Child; and that Child shall be his Heir at Law. But
The Wife, after her Husband's death, having no for-
mer Heir before Marriage, may challenge the third part
of his yearly Reas of Land during her life; and within
the City of London, a third part of all her Husband's
Mortgages for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husband's Name,
so she wife of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is
Duchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an
Alien, made a Denison, she is *ipso facto*, so too. If a Free-
man marry a Bond-woman, she is also free during the
Coverture; whereof also it is said as before. *Quia*
radix est in terra (the root is in the earth) though the
tree be in the water; but if the man be of the higher
rank, she is of the same rank.

All Women in England are compassed under Noble
and Noble.

Noble Women are so three manner of ways, by
Descent, by Marriage, and by Marriage.
Noble women are so called by their Peers, and to enjoy
all other Privileges, Honours and Respect as their Hus-
bands.

The King, the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft
 hath, created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses,
 and other Nobles, &c. By Descent, such Women are Noble, to whom Lands
 holden by such Dignity, do descend as Heir; for Dignities
 and Titles of Honour, for want of Males, do sometimes
 descend to Females, but to one of them only, because
 they are things in their own name entire, and not to be
 divided amongst many, (as the Lands and Tenements
 are, which descend to all the Daughters equally;) besides,
 the dividing Dignities, and Reparation of Honour would
 be lost, and the Strength of the Realm impaired; for the
 Honor and Chivalry of the Realm doth chiefly consist in
 the Nobility of the People.
 By Marriage all Women are Noble who take to their
 Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if after
 they marry a Man not Noble, they lose their former
 Dignity, and follow the Condition of their latter Husband:
for modo et modo dissolvitur eorum Nobilitas, quæ conjugio
 But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-right,
 remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their
 Degree; for such Nobility is accounted *Chattel in Fee Simple*.
 Here note, that by the Custom of England, a Woman,
 Noble only by Marriage, always retaineth her Nobility;
 and so the widow of a Knight, married to any other
 Person, retaineth, by Courtesie, the Title and Name go-
 ing by her former Husband; But if the King's Daughter
 marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well
 by Law as Courtesie.
 Here also, that any Woman who is Noble by Birth,
 if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the
 Degree of her Husband, though she be a Duke's Daugh-
 ter; but if she marry to one under those of the higher
 Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then, by Cour-
 tesie, place is given according to her Birth, and not her
 Husband.

Noble women in the Eye of the Law, are Peers of the
 Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy
 all other Priviledges, Honour and Respect, as their Hus-
 bands;

bands; only they cannot by the Opinion of some great Lawyers, maintain an Action upon the Statute, *de Scandalo Magnarum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise, if any of the King's Servants within his Check-Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble-woman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chances do; only the Wives Dignities with the Lands, are to descend to her next Heir: Yet is the Courtship of England such, that as the Wife for her Dowry hath the third part of her Husband's Lands, during her life; so the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and for getting his Wife with Child, (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wife's Lands (for his Dowry, if it may be so called) during his Life.

By the Constitution of England, married Persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but only by Sentence of the Judge; and such Separation is either a *vinculum Matrimonii*, and that is, *ob pracontrahum*, vel *ob contrahum per metum effectum*, vel *ob frigiditatem*, vel *ob Affinitatem*, sive *Consanguinitatem*, vel *ob sevitiam*; and else such Separation is a *mensa & Thoro*, and that is, *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in England is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as Witness for or against her Husband.

CHAPTER XXII

Children.

THE Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives, and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates untrailed from their own Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest. The Consideration whereof, keeps the Children in great

Children, by the Common Law of *England*, are, at certain Ages, enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14, may chuse his Guardian, may alien his Land holden in Socage, may consent to Marriage, may, by Will, dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15, he ought to be sworn to his Allegiance to the King.

At 21, he is said to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may pass, not only Goods, but Lands by Will; which in other Countries may not be done, till the *Annus Consensuæ*, the Age of 25, when the heat of the Youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be stayed in mind, as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 Years is to have Aid of her Father's Tenants to marry her, for at those years she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dorem promereri*.

At 12, she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14, she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the Death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the Death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband, who might be able to perform Knights Service.

At 21 she is enabled to Contract or Alienate her Lands by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands, and so the younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Son's Wife's Portion; and besides, they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands, as well as Goods, are equally divided amongst the Daughters.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and Resistance in a Servant is punished with severe Penalties; but for a Servant to take away the Life of his or her Master or Mistress is accounted a Crime next to High-Treason, and called Petty Treason, and a petty Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in England are none since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into England is upon Landing, the same free from Slavery, and not liable to any Service.

Some Lands in England are holden in Villenage, so do some particular Services to the Lord of the Manor, and such Tenants may be called the Lord's Servants.

There is a two fold Tenure called Villenage, one where the Tenant only is servile, as to plough the Lord's Ground, sow, reap, and bring home the Corn, though his Land, &c. the other where both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects to the Disposition of the Lord's

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Servants.

THE Condition of Servants in England, is much more favourable than it was in our Ancestors Days, when it was so bad, that England was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was, and is still, the Paradise of Wives, and the Hell for Horses.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one Year, at the end whereof they may be free, (giving warning three Months before) and may place themselves with other Masters; only it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly, to take another Man's Servant before Year is given by his former Master, and indifereet to take a Servant without Certifiacte of his Diligence, and of his faithfulness in his Service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and Resistance in a Servant is punished with severe Penalty; but for a Servant to take away the Life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High-Treason, and called *Petty-Treason*, and a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in England are none since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave, brought into England, is upon Landing, *ipso facto*, free from Slavery, but not from ordinary Service.

Some Lands in England are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lord's Servants.

There is a two-fold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure only is Servile, as to plough the Lord's Ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. The other, whereby both Person and Tenure is Servile, and bound in all respects at the Disposition of the Lord; such

such Persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all villanous Services, to improve the Land he holds for the Lord's use, themselves to be wholly at the Lord's Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this Condition, are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the Mark of *Pure Villains*, or Bond-slaves, (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves only for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so at the will of their Master.

The End of the First Part.
